



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 20, 2007**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2007). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 20, 2007*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/12913>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/12913>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 20, 2007

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 20, 2007

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index .....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index .....	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .....	13
Abstracts .....	17

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the African Studies Centre library.

### Coverage

*African Studies Abstracts Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and a wide range of journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half of these are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and most of the rest are German. A few Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese-language journals are also covered. Some 40 percent of all the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines and current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are, with rare exceptions, not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the African Studies Centre Library OPAC at <http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least two to three pages long, and have been published within the past two years (though some allowance is made for journals which have fallen behind on publication schedules or which, for whatever reason, have taken a long time to arrive). In a few specific cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject. In particular, articles in the field of linguistics and those in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political events or economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, though this rule is applied less rigorously in the case of a country about which very little is otherwise published. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### Contents and arrangement

In principle *African Studies Abstracts Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 450 titles with abstracts of collective volumes and journal articles. Items are numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa. There is a preliminary general section for entries whose scope extends beyond

Africa, followed by a separate section for entries dealing with the continent as a whole. There is also a section for entries dealing with sub-Saharan Africa. Within the broad geographical regions of Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides the conventional bibliographical information together with an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication in 10-20 lines. It includes a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials (fieldwork, archives, oral traditions, etc.). Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information (such as names of towns, villages or districts), as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are also included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to abstract number. The geographical index is at a region and country level. It refers to both abstract and page number, and for some may serve as a surrogate table of contents. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects. It follows roughly the main classes of the UDC, with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography. Each category is further subdivided into a number of subcategories.

Abstracts of items included under more than one country heading are indexed in the geographical index under each country. In the subject and author indexes they are indexed only once; the reference is always to the first time an entry appears.

In addition, each issue of *African Studies Abstracts Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted which provides information on title, current place of publication and ISSN of all periodicals from which articles have been selected, as well as indicating which issues of the periodical in question have been covered. A complete list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the African Studies Centre website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

As always, comments or suggestions are very welcome.

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
<b>INTERNATIONAL</b>		
General	1-4	17
<b>AFRICA</b>		
General	5-52	19
<b>NORTHEAST AFRICA</b>		
Eritrea	53	47
Ethiopia	54-61	47
Sudan	62-69	52
<b>AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA</b>		
General	70-90	56
<b>WEST AFRICA</b>		
General	91-96	67
Benin	97	70
Burkina Faso	98-101	71
Cape Verde	102-103	73
Ghana	104-135	74
Guinea	136-137	91
Guinea-Bissau	138	93
Ivory Coast	139-144	93
Liberia	145-147	97
Mali	148	98
Mauritania	149-151	99
Niger	152-154	100
Nigeria	155-173	102
Senegal	174-181	112
<b>WEST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>		
General	182	117
Angola	183-185	117
Cameroon	186-194	119

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

	<i>abstract number</i>	<i>page</i>
Central African Republic	195-196	123
Congo (Brazzaville)	197-199	124
Congo (Kinshasa)	200-210	126
Gabon	211-213	131
<b>EAST AFRICA</b>		
General	214-217	133
Burundi	218-219	136
Kenya	220-234	137
Tanzania	235-242	146
Uganda	243-247	150
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>		
General	248-250	152
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>		
Malawi	251	154
Mozambique	252-253	154
Zambia	254-257	156
Zimbabwe	258-268	158
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>		
General	269-272	164
Botswana	273-275	166
Lesotho	276-277	167
Namibia	278-283	169
South Africa	284-390	173
Swaziland	391	229
<b>ISLANDS</b>		
General	392	229
Comoros	393-395	230
Madagascar	396-401	232



**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

127

scientific research; African studies

5, 9, 10, 37, 367

information science; press & communications

18, 25, 33, 39, 171

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

6, 27, 28, 31, 57, 65, 116, 125, 132, 144, 162, 173, 181, 207, 214, 226, 300, 310,  
344, 348, 373

philosophy; world view; ideology

30, 40, 73, 86, 101, 137

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

36, 38, 45, 46, 51, 52, 132, 144, 148, 189, 208, 241, 247, 256, 257, 258, 262, 284,  
285, 288, 293, 327, 328, 329, 335, 359, 367, 368, 370, 373, 384, 393, 394, 395,  
398

social organization & structure; group & class formation

96, 110, 121, 125, 134, 199, 251, 316, 324

minority groups; refugees

85, 161, 218, 243, 323, 393, 394, 395

women's studies

7, 10, 19, 35, 93, 166, 191, 199, 205, 242, 251, 277, 285, 287, 326, 398

rural & urban sociology

12, 137, 178, 226, 228, 246, 257, 328, 329, 350

migration; urbanization

323, 342

demography; population policy; family planning

113

household & family

172, 327

**D. Politics**

general

17, 23, 26, 35, 76, 85, 87, 124, 177, 208, 256, 260, 284, 307, 308, 333

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

- domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle  
59, 60, 68, 79, 90, 97, 102, 103, 106, 126, 156, 160, 164, 165, 167, 168, 179, 181,  
183, 200, 201, 206, 209, 210, 212, 219, 221, 222, 225, 228, 229, 236, 239, 240,  
245, 265, 267, 292, 302, 305, 317, 319, 331, 341, 360, 362, 383, 390
- foreign affairs; foreign policy  
60, 122, 264, 353
- international affairs; international organizations  
8, 43, 74, 157, 185, 248

### **E. Economics**

- economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy  
8, 14, 16, 22, 40, 72, 169, 237, 244, 274, 304, 337, 338, 341, 385, 397
- foreign investment; development aid  
237, 253, 322
- finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance  
43, 163, 202, 248, 337
- labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions  
133, 176, 188, 205, 249, 255, 262, 323, 334, 388
- agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry  
23, 34, 44, 55, 56, 69, 79, 93, 98, 100, 113, 129, 139, 143, 170, 213, 250, 266,  
278, 374
- handicraft; industry; mining; oil  
156, 261, 361, 364, 397
- trade; transport; tourism  
110, 140, 189, 245, 249, 319, 364
- industrial organization; cooperatives; management  
130, 340, 357

### **F. Law**

- general  
28, 30, 44, 63, 143, 176, 224, 244, 250, 271, 286, 295, 302, 304, 306, 308, 321,  
346, 363, 369, 371, 380, 391, 399
- international law  
32, 48, 75, 77, 78, 83, 84, 182, 399
- customary law  
135, 271, 391

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

- education  
13, 15, 19, 50, 54, 120, 130, 180, 221, 279, 298, 310, 382

socialization  
104  
psychology; social psychology  
354

**H. Anthropology**

general  
42, 81, 89, 91, 131, 147, 149, 150, 154, 170, 187, 193, 223, 227, 235, 312

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals  
15, 24, 26, 71, 81, 88, 109, 120, 166, 192, 214, 223, 227, 238, 254, 285, 289, 298,  
322, 325, 335, 342, 343, 347, 352, 354, 372

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning  
117, 169, 220, 232, 234, 240, 292, 358  
ecology  
20, 61, 100, 101, 139, 276, 281, 297  
geography; geology; hydrology  
70, 92, 276, 281

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language  
18, 36, 41, 331  
oral & written literature  
11, 73, 82, 94, 104, 105, 142, 152, 161, 190, 196, 217, 252, 259, 290, 291, 314,  
332, 365, 366, 386  
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)  
21, 47, 57, 114, 121, 141, 158, 173, 197, 204, 207, 217, 325, 345, 361, 379, 381,  
392  
architecture  
174

**L. History/Biography**

general  
1, 95, 118, 127, 128, 301  
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)  
2, 29, 62, 67, 108, 136, 145, 151, 153, 155, 158, 194, 216, 233, 269, 270, 272

*SUBJECT INDEX*

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

3, 53, 55, 58, 63, 64, 67, 70, 80, 112, 115, 119, 136, 145, 163, 184, 202, 215, 230,  
247, 251, 254, 261, 263, 268, 274, 275, 283, 293, 303, 307, 309, 313, 318, 320,  
330, 342, 348, 369, 372, 374, 375, 376, 389

biographies

4, 103, 294, 332, 336, 344, 386

Aborampah, Osei-Mensah, 104  
 Ademiluka, Solomon Olusola, 6  
 Adeneye, Adeniyi K., 166  
 Adeoti, Gbemisola, 105  
 Adesina, Jimi O., 5  
 Adou Yao, C.Y., 139  
 Agbaje-Williams, B., 173  
 Aguilar, Mario I., 42  
 Ahluwalia, D. Pal, 52  
 Ahmed, Hussein, 54  
 Aidoo, Thomas Maxwell, 106  
 Ajayi-Soyinka, Omofolabo, 11  
 Akatch, Samuel O., 220  
 Akintola, Olagoke, 285  
 Akpan, Wilson, 156  
 Akyeampong, Emmanuel Kwaku, 12, 124  
 Albaugh, Ericka A., 13  
 Alheit, K., 286  
 Allen, Lara, 287  
 Ally, M., 288  
 Almeleh, Colin, 289  
 Alphonse, Gbodje Sekre, 140  
 Amavilah, Voxi Heinrich S., 14  
 Amougou, Louis Bertin, 290  
 Amusan, Lere, 157  
 Andersen, Mitzi, 291  
 Angenot, Jean Pierre, 1  
 April, Thozama, 336  
 Asakitikpi, Aretha O., 158  
 Asante, Richard, 109  
 Assiga Ateba, Étienne Modeste, 72  
 Auriacombe, Christelle J., 357  
  
 Badassy, Prinisha, 293, 294  
 Badenhorst, Shaw, 269  
 Bähre, Erik, 292  
 Baker, Bruce, 102  
 Baller, Susann, 38  
 Bangobango Lingo, Thomas, 201

Basedau, Matthias, 90  
 Bassett, Thomas J., 20, 92  
 Beck, Rose-Marie, 15  
 Becker, Felicitas, 214  
 Bediako, Kwame, 28  
 Bekele, Getnet, 55  
 Bekele, Wagayehu, 56  
 Bellucci, Stefano, 221  
 Benson, Susan, 110  
 Bentley, Kristina A., 295  
 Bethlehem, Louise Shabat, 52  
 Beyin, Amanuel, 2  
 Bierschenk, Thomas, 97  
 Bishop, L.C., 233  
 Biyogo, Grégoire, 30  
 Blanc-Pamard, Chantal, 92  
 Blankson, Isaac Abeku, 18  
 Blé, Raoul Germain, 141  
 Boehme, Olivier, 202  
 Bonte, Pierre, 149  
 Boulay, Sébastien, 150  
 Boutrais, Jean, 92, 98  
 Brinkman, Inge, 183  
 Brokensha, David W., 235  
 Brooks, Shirley, 297  
 Brugeilles, Carole, 19  
 Bruijn, Mirjam de, 46  
 Brukum, N.J.K., 112  
 Bulu, Léon Tsambu, 204  
  
 Cantone, Cleo, 174  
 Carney, Judith A., 93, 100  
 Carstens, Adelia, 298  
 Celton, Marie, 393  
 Chabal, Patrick, 9  
 Chalaye, Sylvie, 4  
 Cheeseman, Nic, 222  
 Clapham, Christopher S., 17  
 Clavaron, Yves, 142  
 Codjoe, Samuel Nii Ardey, 113

*AUTHOR INDEX*

Coertzen, P., 300  
Cole, Catherine M., 7  
Colin, Jean-Philippe, 143  
Collins, John, 114  
Cormier-Salem, Marie-Christine, 20  
Cromer, Sylvie, 19  
Cruywagen, W.A., 301

D'Andrea, A.C., 108  
Dahlbäck, Elisabeth, 257  
Dala Diana, Fleury, 74  
Damon, Anne, 57  
David, Roman, 302  
Davies, Sheila Boniface, 303  
De Beer, F.C., 304  
De Jager, Nicola, 305  
De Jongh, M., 306  
De Klerk, Pieter, 307  
De Vries, I.D., 308  
Deme, Alioune, 151  
Diallo, Bakary, 75  
Dijk, Rijk van, 46  
Dioh, Adrien, 176  
Diop, El Hadji Ibrahima, 76  
Diop, Momar Coumba, 177  
Diop, Papa Samba, 73  
Distiller, Natasha, 50  
Drayton, Arthur D., 11  
Du Toit, André S., 309  
Duff, S.E., 310  
Duffy, Rosaleen, 397  
Dyssel, Michael, 334

Eberlei, Walter, 256  
Eberlein, Ruben, 160  
Eggert, Manfred K.H., 194  
Elias, Marlène, 93, 100  
Engel, Ulf, 9  
Erasmus, P.A., 312  
Erdmann, Gero, 90

Falola, Toyin, 24  
Fancello, Sandra, 116  
Fauvelle, François-Xavier, 272  
Feinberg, Harvey M., 313  
Field, Roger, 314  
Fobanjong, John, 103  
Foko, Athanase, 188  
Folarin, George O., 162  
Francis, David J., 77  
Freund, Bill, 336

Galvan, Dennis Charles, 178  
Games, Dianna, 71  
Gangla-Birir, Lilian, 298  
Gautier, Achilles, 62  
Gazibo, Mamoudou, 87  
Geissler, P. Wenzel, 223  
Gerhardt, Ludwig, 51  
Getahun Mesfin Haile, 58  
Gewald, J.B., 46  
Ginio, Ruth, 52  
Gnimpieba Tonnang, Édouard, 78  
Gooskens, Imke, 316  
Grabowski, Richard, 79  
Grant, Miriam, 258  
Grant, Richard, 117  
Grobler, Jackie, 318  
Grundlingh, Albert, 319  
Gueye, Abdoulaye, 179  
Gustafsson, Kalle, 184  
Guy, Jeff, 320

Hamilton, Lawrence A., 321  
Hammett, Daniel Patrick, 322  
Haour, Anne, 153  
Harris, Karen L., 323  
Heap, Marion, 324  
Heap, Simon, 163  
Héas, Stéphane, 398

- Heaton, Matthew M., 24  
 Hebinck, Paul, 338  
 Herbst, Jeffrey, 17  
 Hernæs, Per O., 118  
 Hinz, Manfred O., 271  
 Hoad, Neville Wallace, 368  
 Hodes, Rebecca, 325  
 Holtom, Duncan, 237  
 Hugon, Anne, 120  
 Hunter, Mark, 326  
 Hurwitz, Ingrid, 327  
  
 Ichikawa, Mitsuo, 187  
 Imhanlahimi, Joseph E., 164  
 Isumonah, V. Adefemi, 165  
  
 Jacobs, Sean, 284  
 Jansen, Jan, 89  
 Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva, 1  
 Jefferis, K.R., 248  
 Jones, Hannah Abeodu Bowen, 145  
 Jones, Stephanie, 215  
  
 K'Akumu, Owiti A., 232  
 Kabuya Kalala, François, 205  
 Kachapila, Hendrina, 251  
 Kahn, Lauren, 329  
 Kaiser, Tania, 243  
 Kalusa, W.T., 254  
 Kamsteeg, Frans Hendrik, 388  
 Kantai, Parselelo, 225  
 Kanyegirire, Andrew, 33  
 Kaoum, Boulama, 94  
 Kapteijns, L., 67  
 Kasanda, C.D., 279  
 Katumanga, Musambayi, 221  
 Kessel, Ineke van, 119  
 Khumalo, Vukile, 330  
 Kichana, Philip, 224  
 Koelble, Tom, 337  
  
 Kolapo, F.J., 155  
 Kong'ong'o, Maurice, 81  
 Konings, Piet, 189  
 Korieh, Chima J., 155  
 Kouamé, Georges, 143  
 Kreamer, Christine Mullen, 127  
 Kriel, Mariana, 331  
 Kriger, Colleen E., 95  
 Krog, Antjie, 332  
  
 Labi, Kwame A., 121  
 Labuschagne, Pieter, 333  
 Lal, Kaushalesh, 130  
 Landsberg, Chris, 317  
 Langenhoven, Belinda, 334  
 Larmer, Miles, 255  
 Laumann, Dennis Heinz, 122  
 Lawrance, Benjamin Nicholas, 80  
 Le Roux, Len, 236  
 LeBlanc, Marie Nathalie, 144  
 Leclerc-Madlala, Suzanne, 335  
 Ledford-Miller, Linda, 252  
 Lefort, René, 59  
 Lent, Peter C., 338  
 Lenta, Margaret, 259  
 Leonardi, Cherry, 63  
 Leopold, Robert, 136  
 Leser, Hartmut, 281  
 Lévy, Grégory, 399  
 LiPuma, Edward, 337  
 Logan, Amanda L., 108  
 Louw, Stephen, 260  
 Luiz, John, 327  
 Luiz, S.M., 340  
 Luning, Sabine, 101  
 Lutabingwa, J., 341  
 Lwehabura, Jonathan, 236  
 Lydon, Ghislaine, 96  
 Lyons, Tanya, 8

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Mabika, Louis Kouéna, 197  
MacCaskie, T.C., 110  
MacDonald, Andrew, 342  
MacGaffey, Wyatt, 115  
MacIntosh, Janet, 226  
MacIntosh, Susan Keech, 151  
MacPhail, Catherine, 343  
Macqueen, Ian, 344  
Maes, A., 298  
Magnavita, Carlos, 29  
Maithya, Harrison M.K., 227  
Makani, Antoine-Guillaume, 190  
Makosso, Anatole Collinet, 208  
Mambenga-Ylagou, Frédéric, 82  
Manuh, Takyiwaa, 7  
Martin, Karen, 368  
Marx, Lesley, 345  
Masanzu, Kundayi, 346  
Maupeu, Hervé, 228  
Maxwell, David J., 31  
Mbah, Jean-Ferdinand, 212  
Mbali, Mandisa, 347  
Mbatha, J.S., 341  
Mbouopda, David, 191  
Meagher, Kate, 167  
Mehler, Andreas, 90  
Melber, Henning, 37  
Mensah, Ayoko, 21  
Metena M'Nteba, Simon-Pierre, 206  
Meuke B., Bérenger Yves, 84  
Meyns, Peter, 256  
Michaud, Pierre, 180  
Miescher, Stephan F., 7, 125  
Miller, Darlene, 249  
Mills, Greg, 17  
Minkley, Gary, 336  
Mlambo, A.S., 261  
Mmbaga, Elia J., 238  
Mogalakwe, Monageng, 274  
Mohamed, Mzé, 394  
Mokoena, Hlonipha, 348  
Montclos, Marc-Antoine Pérouse de, 218  
Monteillet, Nicolas, 192  
Morrison, Lesa B., 229  
Morrison, Minion K.C., 126  
Morton, Fred, 275  
Moses, Susan, 350  
Mostert, M.L., 279  
Mubiala, Mutoy, 32  
Muggah, Robert, 85  
Muhigirwa, Ferdinand, 200  
Muller, Jean-Claude, 193  
Muriuki, Godfrey, 230  
Mutesa, Fredrick, 256  
Muzvidziwa, Victor N., 262  
Mwandemele, Osmund D., 278  
Mwangi, Oscar Gakuo, 276  
  
Ncama, Busisiwe, 352  
Ndangam, Lilian, 33  
Ndiaye Mbaye, Mayatta, 83  
Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J., 263  
Ngugi, George Njuguna, 220  
Niang, Ibrahima, 152  
Nieftagodien, Noor, 336  
Nten Nlaté, Samuel, 86  
Nwajiaku, Kathryn, 168  
Nyairo, Joyce, 217  
  
Obotela Rashidi, Noël, 41  
Ochieng, Cosmas Milton Obote, 34  
Oduwaye, Leke, 169  
Ogude, James A., 217  
Ogundele, S. Oluwole, 170  
Okeke, Philomina E., 35  
Okolo, M.S.C., 36  
Okuku, Juma, 244  
Olivier, G.C., 353  
Olley, B.O., 354



- Onslow, Sue, 264  
 Onu, Godwin, 35  
 Onwumechili, Chuka, 171  
 Oosthuizen, Gerhard J.J., 185  
 Osborn, Emily Lynn, 80  
 Oschman, J.J., 357  
 Osei, Barfour, 133  
 Osei-Tutu, Brempong, 128  
 Ostergard, Robert L. Jr, 26  
 Otenyo, Eric Edwin, 221  
 Othieno, Timothy, 68  
 Overå, Ragnhild, 129  
 Owens, Cora, 25  
 Owuor, Samuel O., 234  
 Oyelaran-Oyeyinka, Oyebanji, 130  
 Oyěwùmí, Oyèrónké, 10  
 Oyono, Phil René, 23  
 Oyugi, Maurice O., 232
- Pallaver, Karin, 216  
 Patemann, Helgard K., 271  
 Pépin, Hien Olo, 39  
 Petruk, B.G., 239  
 Phimister, Ian, 261  
 Pieterse, Edgar, 358  
 Plancq-Tournadre, Marie, 359  
 Poggio, Scopas, 64  
 Prah, Mansah, 131  
 Pretorius, Fransjohan, 389  
 Prevost, Gary, 360  
 Prince, Ruth, 223  
 Prinsloo, D., 301  
 Priso-Essawe, Samuel-Jacques, 182  
 Pye, Geralyn, 8  
 Pype, Katrien, 207
- Razafindrakoto-Montoya, Jobonina, 392  
 Reid, Graeme, 368  
 Reisenberger, Azila Talit, 161  
 Renne, Elisha P., 173  
 Reynolds, Glenn, 361  
 Ribot, Jesse Craig, 23  
 Rich, Jeremy, 213  
 Richardson, Sarah, 172  
 Richter, L.M., 328  
 Roberts, Benita, 363  
 Roberts, Richard L., 80  
 Rogerson, C.M., 364  
 Ronen, Yehudit, 60, 65  
 Rossouw, Jannie, 43  
 Roussel, Bernard, 61, 139  
 Roux, Daniel, 365  
 Rupiya, Martin Revai, 236
- Sabela, T., 341  
 Sackey, Brigid, 132  
 Sackey, Harry A., 133  
 Sadr, Karim, 270  
 Sagala, John Kemoli, 88  
 Saint Moulin, Léon de, 209  
 Sall, Nacuzon, 180  
 Sampson, Clavil Garth, 270  
 Samson, Fabienne, 181  
 Samuelson, Meg, 366  
 Sarè, S., 44  
 Şaul, Mahir, 91  
 Sayagues, Mercedes, 71  
 Schneider, Leander, 240, 241  
 Schramm, Katharina, 134  
 Scott, Susan, 391  
 Seekings, Jeremy, 367  
 Semalulu Nsibirwa, Martin, 277  
 Sheik, Nafisa Essop, 369  
 Shelmerdine, Sarah, 370  
 Shepperd, Scott, 147  
 Sidiropoulos, Elizabeth, 71

*AUTHOR INDEX*

- Singh, S., 371  
Smith, Malinda S., 16  
Snyder, Katherine A., 242  
Sobania, Neal, 230  
Soro, Débégnoun, 143  
Soro, G.A. David Musa, 45  
Sparks, Stephen, 372  
Spaulding, J., 67  
Stoeltje, Beverly J., 135  
Straker, Jay, 137  
Ströh, E.C., 357  
Sundi Mbambi, Pascal, 74  
Swart, Ignatius, 373  
Swart, Sandra, 374  
Sylla, Abdou, 47
- Tabaro, Edgar, 48  
Tambwe, Eddie, 208  
Tempelhoff, Johann W.N., 70, 301  
Theron, Bridget, 375  
Thomas, C., 376  
Thompson, Andrew S., 3  
Thompson, Guy, 266  
Titeca, Kristof, 245  
Togunde, Dimeji, 172  
Touquet, Cédric, 148  
Tshikendwa Matadi, Ghislain, 210  
Tuomi, Krista, 379  
Turner, Simon, 219
- Ugochukwu, Françoise, 196  
Ukpokodu, I. Peter, 11  
Unruh, Jon D., 69  
Uys, L.R., 352
- Vahed, Goolam, 380  
Vale, Peter, 265  
Van Blerk, Lorraine, 246  
Van Eeden, E.S., 382  
Van Neer, W., 62
- Van Niekerk, Dewald, 383  
Van Wolputte, Steven, 283  
Van der Mescht, Heinrich, 381  
Veenstra, Nina, 384  
Venter, Albert, 317  
Verdeaux, François, 61  
Verhoef, Grietjie, 385  
Vermeulen, L.M., 382  
Viljoen, Frans, 277  
Viljoen, Shaun, 386  
Vinokurov, Y.N., 239  
Voß, Matthias, 253
- Wa Mungai, Mbugua, 228  
Wahlers, Gerhard, 22  
Walentowitz, Saskia, 154  
Ward, Vivienne, 388  
Wassermann, Johan, 389  
Watson, Derek J., 108  
Willis, Justin, 247  
Woo Hong, Jae, 126  
Wuriga, Rabson, 390
- Yasuoka, Hirokazu, 187  
Yengo, Patrice, 199
- Zaccaria, Massimo, 53  
Zamponi, Mario, 250  
Zeilig, Leo, 267  
Zeno, Xavier, 399  
Zimudzi, Tapiwa B., 268  
Zondi, Siphamandla, 68
- Żukowski, Arkadiusz, 27

- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Edinburgh  
Vol. 77, no. 1 (2007)
- Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* = ISSN 0001-9747. - Roma  
A. 61, n. 3/4 (2006); a. 62, n. 1 (2007)
- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar  
Vol. 31, no. 1 (2006); vol. 31, no. 2 (2006)
- Africa media review* = ISSN 0258-4913. - Dakar  
vol. 13, no. 1 (2005)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 53, no. 1 (2006/07); vol. 53, no. 2 (2006/07)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden [etc.]  
Vol. 5, no. 3/4 (2006)
- African archaeological review* = ISSN 0263-0338. - New York  
Vol. 23, no. 1/2 (2006); vol. 23, no. 3/4 (2006)
- African development review* = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 18, no. 2 (2006)
- African economic history* = ISSN 0145-2258. - Madison, Wisc  
No. 33 (2005)
- African journal of AIDS research* = ISSN 1608-5906. - Grahamstown  
Vol. 5, no. 3 (2006)
- African journal of biblical studies*. - [Ibadan]  
Vol. 23, no. 2 (2006)
- African sociological review* = ISSN 1027-4332. - Dakar  
Vol. 10, no. 2 (2006)
- African studies* = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon  
Vol. 66, no. 1 (2007)
- African study monographs. Supplementary issue* = ISSN 0286-9667. - Kyoto  
No. 33 (2006)
- Africultures* = ISSN 1276-2458. - Paris  
No. 64 (2005); no. 69 (2007)
- Afrika Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg  
Jg. 41, H. 3 (2006)
- Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein  
Vol. 29, no. 1/2 (2006)
- Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris  
No. 38 (2006); no. 39 (2006)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Cahiers d'études africaines* = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris

Vol. 46, cah. 182 (2006)

*Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto

Vol. 40, no. 2 (2006)

*Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa* = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria

Vol. 39, no. 1 (2006); vol. 39, no. 2 (2006)

*Congo-Afrique* = ISSN 0049-8513. - Kinshasa

Année 46, no. 402/403 (2006); année 46, no. 407 (2006); année 46, no. 408 (2006); année 46, no. 409 (2006); année 46, no. 410 (2006)

*Discovery and innovation* = ISSN 1015-079X. - Nairobi

Vol. 18, no. 3 (2006)

*English Academy review.* - Wits

Vol. 22 (2005)

*Éthiopiennes* = ISSN 0850-2005. - Dakar

No. 74 (2005); no. 75 (2005)

*Études océan Indien* = ISSN 0246-0092. - Paris

No. 37 (2005/06); no. 38/39 (2007)

*Ghana studies.* - Madison, Wisc

Vol. 7 (2004)

*Historia* = ISSN 0018-229X. - Pretoria

Vol. 51, no. 2 (2006)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Journal des africanistes* = ISSN 0399-0346. - Paris

T. 76, fasc. 1 (2006); t. 75, fasc. 2 (2005)

*Journal for the study of religion* = ISSN 1011-7601. - Pretoria

Vol. 19, no. 2 (2006)

*Journal of African archaeology* = ISSN 1612-1651. - Frankfurt a.M

Vol. 4, no. 2 (2006)

*Journal of African elections.* - Johannesburg

Vol. 4, no. 2 (2005)

*Journal of eastern African studies* = ISSN 1753-1055. - Oxford

Vol. 1, no. 1 (2007)

*Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge

Vol. 44, no. 4 (2006); vol. 45, no. 1 (2007); vol. 45, no. 2 (2007)

*Journal of Natal and Zulu history.* - Durban

Vol. 21 (2003); vol. 22 (2004); vol. 23 (2005)

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

Vol. 36, no. 3/4 (2006); vol. 37, no. 1 (2007)

*Journal of Southern African studies* = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon

Vol. 33, no. 1 (2007)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Hamilton, N.Y.

Vol. 31, no. 2 (2006)

*New contree.* - Mmabatho

No. 50 (2005)

*Northeast African studies* = ISSN 0740-9133. - East Lansing, Mich

N.s., vol. 9, no. 1 (2002); n.s., vol. 9, no. 2 (2002)

*Penant* = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris

Année 116, no. 857 (2006); année 117, no. 858 (2007)

*Politeia* = ISSN 0256-8845. - Pretoria

Vol. 25, no. 1 (2006); vol. 25, no. 2 (2006)

*Politikon* = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon

Vol. 33, no. 1 (2006); vol. 33, no. 2 (2006)

*Politique africaine* = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris

No. 103 (2006); no. 104 (2006)

*Research review / Institute of African Studies.* - Legon

N.s., vol. 22, no. 1 (2006); n.s., vol. 22, no. 2 (2006)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*Social dynamics* = ISSN 0253-3952. - Rondebosch

Vol. 32, no. 1 (2006); vol. 32, no. 2 (2006); vol. 33, no. 1 (2007)

*South African historical journal* = ISSN 0258-2473. - Pretoria

No. 56 (2006)

*Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana* = ISSN 0855-191X (new series). - Legon

N.s., no. 9 (2005)

*Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe* = ISSN 0041-4751. - Arcadia

Jg. 46, nr. 2 (2006)

*Urban forum* = ISSN 1015-3802. - New Brunswick, N.J.

Vol. 18, no. 1 (2007)

## INTERNATIONAL

## GENERAL

**1 African**

*The African diaspora in Asia : historical gleanings I* [guest ed.] Shihan de Silva Jayasuriya and Jean Pierre Angenot. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2006. - P. [271]-418. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 1569-2094 ; vol. 5, no. 3/4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

Migration of Africans to Asia, both free and forced, has gone on for centuries. Yet there is not much awareness of an African presence in Asian countries. This special issue emphasizes the African presence in Asia. Shihan de Silva Jayasuriya draws attention to the difficulties of recognizing an African presence in Asia which is connected to the existence of the numerous terms used for Africans. Gwyn Campbell questions if there might be an African 'slave' diaspora in the Indian Ocean world similar to that of the well-documented African diaspora of the Americas. Robert O. Collins describes the Africa slave trade to Asia across the Sahara, over the Red Sea, and from the coast of East Africa, and how this trade was conducted in each of these regions. Beatrice Nicolini examines the role played by the Makrani-Baluch tribes during the 19th century's sub-Saharan East African apogee with the Omanis, and their influence on the social, political and economic level, giving special attention to slavery. Leila Ingrams and Richard Pankhurst deal with Somali migration to Aden from the 19th to the 21st centuries, drawing attention to Somali who were not enslaved, but who moved to Yemen for trade, in search of employment or as refugees. Jeanette Pinto highlights the existence of 'black slavery' in India. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**2 Beyin, Amanuel**

The Bab al Mandab vs the Nile-Levant : an appraisal of the two dispersal routes for early modern humans out of Africa / Amanuel Beyin - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2006), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 5-30 : ill., krt., tab.

There is a growing convergence of palaeontological, archaeological and genetic evidence for the African origin of modern humans and their successive dispersals. However, there is disagreement about the route or routes taken by early humans during their migration out of Africa. This article examines the Middle Paleolithic/Middle Stone Age archaeological evidence from the Horn of Africa, the Nile Valley/eastern Sahara, the Arabian Peninsula and the Levant, and assesses their relevance to this question.

Specific reduction techniques and typological variables are used to compare industries across these regions. This study shows that there are more evident technological and typological similarities among assemblages from the Horn, the Nile Valley and Arabia than between any of these regions and the Levant. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **3 Thompson, Andrew**

The power and privileges of association : co-ethnic networks and the economic life of the British imperial world / Andrew Thompson - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 43-59.

This paper argues that the British imperial networks which originated from the mid-19th century onward were a form of transnational association; that they had a profound effect on how economic knowledge was created, disseminated and consumed across the British world; and that they provided the basis for cooperative and collaborative forms of economic exchange. These co-ethnic networks helped to foster a sense of belonging to a pan-British community based on shared values, trust and reciprocity. This sense of belonging in turn eased the flow of people, commodities and capital between Britain and its settler colonies. Scholars of colonial South Africa have been at the forefront of developing such transnational interpretations of South Africa's colonial past. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **4 Traces**

*Traces noires de l'histoire en occident : un dossier* / coordonné par Sylvie Chalaye. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2005. - P. 5-143. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Africultures, ISSN 1276-2458 ; 64) - Met noten.  
ISBN 2-7475-8818-1

L'histoire occidentale est traversée de figures noires bien souvent oubliées. Ces héros de la grande et de la petite histoire ont occupé la scène politique avec plus ou moins de brio et c'est leur parcours que ce numéro d'Africultures met en lumière. Il s'agit de montrer surtout que le multiculturalisme de la société européenne et française contemporaine ne date pas d'hier et que l'histoire s'est faite en noir et blanc. Parmi les contributions, Roger Little enquête sur le fameux Anniaba, Prince d'Afrique invité à la cour du Roi Soleil. Claude Ribbe fait connaître le général Dumas père d'Alexandre. Dieudonné Gnamankou propose un survol de l'histoire européenne vue par les Noirs. Il esquisse la présence africaine en Europe de l'Antiquité à la fin du XIXe siècle et dans un entretien il met à jour les vraies origines de Pouchkine. Olivier Barlet retrace l'histoire



du martyr vénéré depuis quinze siècles dans une abbaye du Bas-Valais suisse, Saint Maurice, un Noir blanchi par l'histoire. Oruno Lara reconstitue toute la carrière d'officier du commandant de marine Mortenol et ses faits de guerre. Maurice Rives rapporte les actions d'éclat des soldats africains et malgaches enrôlés dans la Résistance comme Adi Ba Mamadou. Alain Guédé contribue au rétablissement de la figure historique du "chevalier" de Saint-George et défend avec son association Le Concert de Monsieur de Saint-George la valeur du compositeur et l'originalité de sa musique. Roger Little retrace le parcours étonnant de Louis Guizot, né d'une esclave noire et pourtant élu maire d'un village dans la région de Nîmes en 1790, ainsi que celui d'Ourika, jeune négresse acceptée dans le cercle très fermé de l'aristocratie française du XVIIIe siècle. Sylvie Chalaye évoque Toussaint-Louverture, héros de l'indépendance haïtienne, devenu un héros tragique du théâtre sous la plume de Lamartine en 1850, puis d'Édouard Glissant en 1961. Elle évoque aussi la face cachée d'Alexandre Dumas. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 5 Adésínà, Olújìmí O.

Sociology, endogeneity and the challenge of transformation / Olújìmí O. Adésínà - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2006), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 133-150.

The developments in sociological scholarship in Africa and the global South offer compelling illustrations in addressing the challenges of contents and curriculum transformation. In this inaugural lecture, delivered on 16 August 2006 at Rhodes University, Grahamstown, South Africa, the author addresses these dimensions of critical sociological thinking. This involves "provincializing Europe", in the sense of acknowledging the idiographic or particularity of Western thoughts rather than treating them as universal or nomothetic, while opening up the diversity of African libraries - textual, oral, archaeological, etc. - to the wider world. This requires endogeneity. A central concern is how to do sociology which is meaningful to Africans and their contexts, especially those done with epistemic intent. An example is the use of African ontological narratives as source-codes for sociology. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 6 Ademiluka, Solomon Olusola

The use of imprecatory psalms in African context / Solomon Olusola Ademiluka - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2006), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 53-62.

Apart from reading from the Psalter during Sunday worship, Africans also use psalms in a distinctively African way. This involves reading psalms in conjunction with certain techniques of African medicine and magic, for protective, healing and other purposes. The rationale behind the use of psalms in this way lies in the similarities between ancient Israelite and African cosmologies as they are depicted in the Old Testament, especially the Psalter. The particular aspect of the world view in this context is that of traditional consciousness and fear of enemies, common both to the individual Israelite and the individual traditional African. Thus the African understands the enemies of the psalmist as none other than witches, sorcerers, and all who share a hatred against him. African Christians, especially the prophets of African Independent Churches, readily use psalms to protect against and counterattack the evil tendencies of enemies. The significance of this "imprecatory" use of psalms, "to call down evil on somebody", can be appreciated in the light of the contextualization of Christianity in Africa. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **7 Africa**

*Africa after gender? /* ed. by Catherine M. Cole, Takyiwaa Manuh, and Stephan F. Miescher. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2007. - VI, 328 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 0-253-34816-1

What is the meaning of gender in an African context? Why does gender usually connote women? Why has gender taken hold in Africa when feminism has not? Is gender yet another Western construct that has been applied to Africa, however ill-suited? This book looks at Africa now that gender has come into play to consider how the continent, its people, and the term itself have changed. It contains an Introduction: When was gender? by Stephan F. Miescher, Takyiwaa Manuh, and Catherine M. Cole, and sixteen papers which explore the meaning of gender in the African context. Part One: Volatile genders and new African women has four essays: Out of the closet: unveiling sexuality discourses in Uganda by Sylvia Tamale; Institutional dilemmas: representation versus mobilization in the South African Gender Commission by Gay W. Seidman; Gendered reproduction: placing schoolgirl pregnancies in African history by Lynn M. Thomas (Kenya); and Dialoguing women by Nwando Achebe (Igbo, Nigeria) and Bridget Teboh (Moghamo, Cameroon). The second part, Activism and public space, contains four articles: Rioting women and writing women: gender, class, and the public sphere in Africa by Susan Z. Andrade; Let us be united in purpose: variations on gender relations in the Yorùbá popular theatre by Adrienne Maclain; Doing gender work in Ghana by Takyiwaa Manuh; and Women as emergent actors: a survey of new women's organizations in Nigeria since the 1990s by Hussaina J. Abdullah. Part Three is entitled:

Gender enactments, gendered perceptions and also presents four papers: Constituting subjects through performative acts by Paulla A. Ebron (Ghana and Senegambia); Gender after Africa! by Eileen Boris; When a man loves a woman: gender and national identity in Wole Soyinka's 'Death and the King's Horseman' and Mariama Bâ's 'Scarlet Song' by Eileen Julien (Nigeria, Senegal); and Representing culture and identity: African women writers and national cultures by Nana Wilson-Tagoe. Part Four is entitled: Masculinity, misogyny, and seniority and also has four essays: Working with gender: the emergence of the "male breadwinner" in colonial southwestern Nigeria by Lisa A. Lindsay; Becoming an "Opanyin": elders, gender, and masculinities in Ghana since the nineteenth century by Stephan F. Miescher; "Give her a slap to warm her up": post-gender theory and Ghana's popular culture by Catherine M. Cole; and The "post-gender" question in African studies by Helen Nabasuta Mugambi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 8 Africa

*Africa on a global stage* / ed. by Tanya Lyons and GERALYN PYE. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2006. - VI, 215 p. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1-592-21387-1 hbk

There has been a growing recognition in the West of the role of collapsed African States in undermining regional and international security. This has prompted a renewed call for Western involvement in Africa. In nine essays this book presents a number of the concerns which are currently confronting Africa. The book was developed from the themes of the annual African Studies Association of Australasia and the Pacific Conference entitled 'Africa on a global stage: politics, economics and culture' (Adelaide, October 2003). Contents: Africa on a global stage: an introduction by Tanya Lyons and GERALYN PYE; The impact of theories of civilization and savagery on native policy in colonial Natal by Jeremy Martens; Afrikaner and South African black nationalism: a cultural studies perspective by Eric Louw; Two worlds: integration, synthesis or conflict? Psychological perspectives on cultural identity in Africa by Jane Gilbert; 'The second betrayal?': commemorating the 10th anniversary of the Rwandan genocide by Colin Cameron; Global impulses/local politics: comparing two eras of constitution-making in Kenya by Edith Miguda; Economic partnership agreements: reducing poverty through enhancing regional integration between the ACP and the EU by Teresa Thorp; The World Bank, PRSPs (Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers) and African poverty by Helen Ware; and African conflicts, colonialism and contemporary intervention by William Reno. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 9 African

*African alternatives* / ed. by Patrick Chabal, Ulf Engel, Leo de Haan. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2007. - 185 p. ; 24 cm. - (African-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 2) - Met index, lit. opg.  
ISBN 978-90-04-16113-9

This collective volume is meant as an introduction to the themes taken up by the second AEGIS European Conference on African Studies, held at the African Studies Centre Leiden on 11-14 July 2007. It focuses on African creativity and agency, analysing local initiatives that challenge the prevailing paradigms in the social sciences. Contributions: Introduction (Patrick Chabal, Ulf Engel and Leo de Haan); Social and historical trajectories of agency in Africa (Mirjam de Bruijn, Rijk van Dijk and Jan-Bart Gewald); On the powers and limits of literature (Alain Ricard); Land and the politics of belonging in Africa (Carola Lentz); Studies in African livelihoods: current issues and future prospects (Leo de Haan); Politics, popular culture and livelihood strategies among young men in a Nairobi slum (Bodil Folke Frederiksen); African migrations: continuities, discontinuities and recent transformations (Oliver Bakewell and Hein de Haas); Migration as reterritorialization: migrant movement, sovereignty and authority in contemporary southern Africa (Scarlett Cornelissen); Approaching African tourism: paradigms and paradoxes (Walter van Beek). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 10 African

*African gender studies : a reader* / ed. by Oyèrónké Oyěwùmí. - New York, N.Y. [etc.] : Palgrave Macmillan, 2005. - XIV, 433 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-403-96282-0 : £55.00

This anthology of African gender studies brings African experiences to bear on the ongoing global discussion on gender, race, power, and linked concepts. The most important criterion for the selection of papers was the extent to which they interrogate foundational assumptions and substantive issues relating to gender and women's studies. The reader is divided into seven sections: 1. Transcending the body of knowledge (papers by Oyèrónké Oyewùmí on Western theories and African subjects, and Emmanuel Akyeampong and Pashington Obeng on gender and power in Asante history); 2. Decolonizing feminisms (Obioma Nnaemeka on teaching in North America, Marnia Lazreg on studies of women in Algeria and the Middle East); 3. Reconceptualizing gender (Ifi Amadiume on matriarchy and kinship ideologies, Oyèrónké Oyewùmí on Oyo-Yoruba cultural institutions, Adélékè Adéèkó on O. Oyewùmí's 'The invention of women', Igor Kopytoff on Suku (Zaire) notions of social

identity as compared to Western constructions, Wairimu Ngaruiya Njambi and William E. O'Brien on Gikuyu woman-woman marriage); 4. Gender biases in the making of history (Oyèrónké Oyewùmí on Oyo oral traditions, Paul Tiyambe Zeleza on gender biases in African historiography, Babacar Fall on Senegalese women in politics); 5. Writing women: reading gender (Abena P.A. Busia on sexuality in the colonial novel, Juliana Makuchi Nfah-Abbenyi on postcolonial (women's) writing, Audrey Gadzekpo on women in Ghanaian print culture); 6. Development and social transformation (Achola O. Pala on women and development, Filomina Chioma Steady on gender research in the new millennium, Bertrade B. Ngo-Ngijol Banoum on women farmers in Cameroon); 7. Critical conversations (epilogue from Kwame Anthony Appiah's 'In my father's house' with a critical review by Nkiru Nzegwu, Desiree Lewis on African gender research and postcoloniality, and Godwin Rapando Murunga on African women in the academy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 11 African

*African literatures at the millennium I* ed. Arthur D. Drayton, Omofolabo Ajayi-Soyinka & I. Peter Ukpokodu. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2006. - 348 p. : fig. ; 22 cm. - (African Literature Association Annual series, ISSN 1093-2976 ; 13) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21510-6

This volume contains twenty-six papers selected from those presented at the 26th African Literature Association Meeting held at the University of Kansas, Lawrence, from April 12-16 2000. After an Introduction by Arthur D. Drayton, there are five sections. The first, Oral Traditional, contains papers on Yorùbá 'Oríkì' (poetic elaborations of individual names, Nigeria) and orature in West Africa, notably Achebe's use of the folktale. The second section, Writing Africa I, consists of eight papers, covering such topics as ideas of identity in Ayi Kwei Armah's 'Two Thousand Seasons' (Ghana), Mariama Bâ's 'Un chant écarlate' and 'Une si longue lettre' (Senegal), a social interpretation of Bâ's novels, Ama Ata Aidoo's 'Anowa' (Ghana), the work of the Moroccan feminist Fatima Mernissi, a discussion of V.Y. Mudimbe's 'L'Écart' and the writings of E.M. Cioran (Congo-Zaire), Azouz Begag's 'Les chiens aussi' (Algeria) and Fouad Laroui's 'Méfiez-vous des parachutistes' (Morocco). The third section is about writings in the diaspora and has two subsections, the first dealing with the Caribbean. The second subsection, Diaspora-Africa Encounters, has two papers: a discussion of 'Juletane' by Myriam Warner-Vieyra and a disquisition on Maryse Condé's African novels. The fourth section, Writing Africa II, is composed of five papers about heroes and heroines in Nigerian drama, a re-

evaluation of Sarif Easmon (Sierra Leone), a comparison of Kole Omotoso's 'Just Before Dawn' and Olusegun Obasanjo's 'Not My Will' (Nigeria). The last section - Past, Present, Future: the connect - contains five papers about exploring new critical dimensions, Francophonie, postcolonialism and Caribbean/African studies, a lack of perception by white critics of African writers, romance novels and literacy in Abidjan (Côte d'Ivoire), and an update on the famous authors' reputation test. Contributors: Adeleke Adeeko, Igolima T.D. Amachree, Muiyiwa P. Awodiya, Marc Caplan, Laura Chrisman, Lillian Corti, Anjali Gera, Claudio Gorlier, Kenneth W. Harrow, MaryEllen Higgins, George Joseph, Renée Larrier, Bernth Lindfors, Robert McCormick, Thérèse Migraine-George, Donald Morales, H. Adlai Murdoch, Dayna Oscherwitz, Angelina E. Overvold, Eustace Palmer, Faiza Wahby Shereen, Janice Spleth, Cheryl Sterling, Kathryn Stevenson, Mary B. Vogl, Christopher Wise. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **12 Akyeampong, Emmanuel**

The power of constructed identities? : thinking through ethnicity in Africa / Emmanuel Akyeampong - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 1-11.

This article examines the disjuncture between everyday discourse about 'tribalism' in Africa and the academic construction of 'ethnicity'. It reviews the social science literature which by the 1960s underscored the social construction or 'invention' of ethnicity vis-à-vis its past primordial image. The colonial era is seen as the fertile period during which tribes were invented. With the current understanding of the fluidity of identity, why do ethnic identities inspire rigid loyalties and people seem prepared to die over constructed, and thus artificial, categories? While the article acknowledges the contemporary conception of ethnicity as historically defined, situational and flexible, it demonstrates that academic discourse needs to take cognizance of everyday understandings and uses of ethnicity if that concept is not to lose its explanatory value. The Anlo-Ewe of southeast Ghana serve as an illustration of the argument. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **13 Albaugh, Ericka A.**

Language choice in education : a politics of persuasion / Ericka A. Albaugh - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-32 : tab.

The choice of indigenous versus European languages in education should be a hotly contested issue. Surprisingly, in much of Africa it is not. African States have dramatically increased their use of local languages in education over the last decade. This increase,

however, has not proceeded from vocal demands on government by various language groups. Instead, it is the result of two more subtle factors: the changed attitude of a former colonizer (France) and the work of language NGOs on the ground. These two forces have altered governments' perceptions about the utility of African languages in their education strategies. Because this political process works through persuasion, rather than bargaining, it allows choices about language in education to be less contentious than popularly assumed, separating this process from the violent ethnolinguistic conflict that is so often associated with Africa. Focus in the article is on the push from below, challenging the bargaining explanation by tracing changed education policies through three countries in Africa: Cameroon, Senegal and Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **14 Amavilah, Voxi Heinrich S.**

Non-parametric diversity indices of technical capability of African countries / Voxi Heinrich S. Amavilah - In: *African Development Review*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 205-220 : graf., tab.

Academic research often claims that the lack of technical capability undermines Africa's economic growth. Policy decisions based on that claim then recommend technological improvement, where technology is generally treated as a homogenous manna from heaven. This paper outlines four, and calculates two, broad indices of the diversity of technical capability of 14 African countries based on nine common descriptors of technical capability. It finds technical capability to be heterogeneous both within and across countries, and concludes that performance policies that overlook diversity of technical capability are potentially misleading, ineffective, and perhaps even damaging (growth retarding). Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **15 Beck, Rose Marie**

Popular media for HIV/AIDS prevention? : comparing two comics: 'Kingo' and the 'Sara' Communication Initiative / Rose Marie Beck - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2006), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 513-541 : ill., foto.

This paper draws attention to some assumptions implicit in HIV/AIDS communication or prevention campaigns which use popular culture media, in this instance comics. Theoretically the analysis is placed in a framework of popular culture as the arena of negotiations about claims over hegemonic discourses. Methodologically the internal logics of a local Swahili comic from the magazine 'Kingo' (East Africa, mainly Tanzania) and of a comic from the 'Sara' Initiative in Swahili (UNICEF-ESARO, Africa-wide) are

explored through a comparative textual analysis, focusing on differences and convergences in the use of dramaturgy and characterization of the protagonists. The transformations of locally known comic characters and the differences in dramaturgical strategies are made visible in the comparison, exposing the communicative, historical and social underpinnings of both comics. It is argued that as long as these preconditions of the international campaigns, as well as of local popular culture production are not thoroughly explored, hegemonic Western claims of knowledge of HIV/AIDS will be rejected by people in Africa (and why not?). The paper recommends that prevention design allow for "moments of freedom" understood "as the potential to transform one's thoughts, emotions and experience into creations that can be communicated and shared" (J. Fabian, 1998). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 16 Beyond

*Beyond the 'African tragedy' : discourses on development and the global economy* / ed. by Malinda S. Smith. - Aldershot : Ashgate, 2006. - XXIV, 305 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [269]-298. - Met index, noten. ISBN 0-7546-4824-9 hbk : £55.00

Questions can be posed about African postcolonial development perspectives and strategies as "discourses of development". The largest question mark hangs over the persistent use of an "African tragedy". The fourteen essays in this book explore the roles of various global and local social forces in the construction of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), a concerted effort to address the deficit in Africa through forging a global development partnership. The essays begin with an introductory paper: Discourses on development: "beyond the "African Tragedy"" by Malinda S. Smith. Part One: Discourses on development and governance consists of seven papers: Discourses on development from dependency to neoliberalism by Francis Owusu; Towards a political economy of African development discourse by Jimí O. Adésínà; Towards a critique of the political economy of NEPAD by Ishmael Lesufi; When "good economics" does not make good sense by Ian Taylor; Towards humanising governance in the African political space by Adekunle Amuwo; The seductive discourses of development and good governance by Cosmas Mbuhi; and Global governance of HIV/AIDS and development by Obijiofor Aginam. Part Two: African development and the global economy contains six papers: Globalisation, the Cotonou Agreement and the African Union by Chalheans Mensah; Gender, financing for development and poverty reduction by Zo Randriamaro; Accumulating capital for African development by Abella Abdou; Challenges of foreign direct investment flows to Africa by Simon Pierre Sigué and Jacob W. Musila; The World Trade Organisation, global trade and agriculture by Korbla Peter



Puplampu; and Information and communication technologies (ICTs) and African development by Patience Akpan-Obong. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **17 Big**

*Big African States* / ed. by Christopher Clapham, Jeffrey Herbst and Greg Mills. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2006. - 301 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met lit. opg. en index.

ISBN 1-86814-425-9

Large States in Africa tend to be labelled dysfunctional, especially when viewed from the Western perspective. These thirteen papers discuss six of the largest sub-Saharan nations. The papers are: Africa's big dysfunctional States: an introductory overview by Jeffrey Herbst and Greg Mills; Ethiopia by Christopher Clapham; War over identity: the case of Sudan by Jack Kalpakian; Inching towards a country without a State: prebendalism, violence and State betrayal in Nigeria by Daniel C. Bach; The Democratic Republic of Congo by Claude Kabemba; From 'confusão' to 'estamos juntos'? : bigness, development and State dysfunction in Angola by Greg Mills; South Africa: the contrarian big African State by Tim Hughes; Dysfunctional States, dysfunctional armed movements, and lootable commodities by Marina Ottaway (Sierra Leone, Liberia, Angola, and the Democratic Republic of Congo); International responses to State dysfunctionality by Nicholas van de Walle; Conflict in Africa: armies, rebels, and geography by Jeffrey Herbst; Africa's big States and organised crime by Gail Wannenburg; Leading large States by Joseph Ayee; Africa and its boundaries, a legal overview: from colonialism to the African Union by Garth Abraham; and Conclusion: policy options for the problems of Africa's big States by Christopher Clapham. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **18 Blankson, Isaac Abeku**

Negotiating the use of native languages in emerging pluralistic and independent broadcast systems in Africa / Isaac Abeku Blankson - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 1-22.

Since the democratic reforms in African countries in the 1990s, competitive independent and pluralistic broadcastings, particularly radio, have emerged and are providing channel and programme diversity for the first time. Independent radio has promoted civic discourse and sociopolitical awareness and is a force for social and political integration and accountability. However, these positive developments should not obscure the fact that Africa's emerging independent radio has also become an avenue for corroding the languages and cultures of the continent. Broadcasters have not favoured native

languages, privileging instead the languages of the former European colonizers. Using the experiences of Ghana's radio, this article raises important questions about the relationship between Africa's native languages and the development of a truly African broadcasting system. It calls for a re-examination of the belief that the multilingual character of African societies does not serve broadcasting well. It argues that a truly African broadcasting system that allows for mass participation can develop only if African broadcasters and policymakers address the native language issue. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **19 Brugeilles, Carole**

Les manuels scolaires de mathématiques ne sont pas neutres : le système de genre d'une collection panafricaine de l'enseignement primaire / Carole Brugeilles, Sylvie Cromer - In: *Autrepart*: (2006), no. 39, p. 147-164 : graf., tab.

Les manuels scolaires, même ceux de mathématiques en apparence si abstraits, ne sont pas neutres: comme tout vecteur de socialisation, ils diffusent des normes sociales, notamment sexuées. Pour le vérifier, les six manuels de mathématiques d'une collection panafricaine utilisés pour l'enseignement primaire en Afrique francophone ont été étudiés. Tous les personnages ont été passés au crible grâce à une méthode quantitative adossée aux notions de genre et de représentation. Même dans des textes succincts ou des images simplifiées se construit, subtilement, grâce à différents indices qui dessinent des identités et des rôles sexués, le système de genre acceptable, sinon prescrit, d'une société. Celui-ci se révèle bien éloigné de l'idéal d'"égalité entre les sexes", prôné dans les objectifs du Millénaire de l'ONU ou dans l'Éducation pour tous de l'Unesco. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 175) et en anglais (p. 178). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **20 Cormier-Salem, Marie-Christine**

Introduction: nature as local heritage in Africa: longstanding concerns, new challenges / Marie-Christine Cormier-Salem and Thomas J. Bassett - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 1-17 : foto.

The concept of natural heritage or patrimony increasingly informs biodiversity conservation initiatives in Africa. The idea that a country's natural resources constitute a heritage that local resource users have a stake in preserving represents an alternative approach to resource conservation that privileges local knowledge, control and management. This introduction and the articles that follow in the same issue of 'Africa' examine natural heritage, territory and identity in relation to each other. They are the

result of research which was presented earlier at an international symposium at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, in April 2003. Three main questions are discussed: 1) the pertinence of the notion of natural patrimony in the context of African countries, the criteria for selection, and the status of the living elements that are viewed as heritage objects; 2) the actors and the logic of their strategies; and 3) the effects of these processes in terms of their environmental and socioeconomic dynamics, and the links between claims to heritage, territory and identity. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 21 Cultures

*Les cultures africaines sont-elles à vendre? : richesses artistiques et développement économique* / Ayoko Mensah... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2007. - 248 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Africultures, ISSN 1276-2458 ; 69) - Bibliogr.: p. 246-247. - Met noten. ISBN 978-2-296-01597-5

Ce dossier sur le développement culturel dans différents domaines touchant à l'art et sa dimension économique sur le continent africain comporte deux volets. D'une part, il comprend les rapports de synthèse de tables rondes tenues les 24 et 25 octobre 2006 à Paris dans le cadre de rencontres intitulées "Maintenant l'Afrique!", ainsi que les rapports des ateliers préliminaires sectoriels; d'autre part il présente des contributions d'experts, de chercheurs et de professionnels qui approfondissent et analysent les questions liées à la thématique des rencontres sous le vocable "richesses artistiques et développement économique". Parmi les principales questions traitées, dans l'optique de l'économie, sont celles du "marché", du rôle des initiatives privées, de l'État et des fonds d'aide à la culture, et du "formatage" des projets sur le modèle occidental. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 22 Debt

*Debt relief and development in Africa* / [Gerhard Wahlers... et al.]. - Windhoek : Konrad-Adenauer Stiftung, 2006. - VI, 94 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

The papers in this volume were earlier presented at a conference on debt relief and development in Africa held in Windhoek, Namibia, on 5-6 December 2005. Following an introduction to the theme by Gerhard Wahlers, Divisional Head for International Cooperation of the Konrad-Adenauer Stiftung, the scholarly exchange coalesced around three subthemes: Africa rich or poor?, Debt relief and development in Africa, and Effective development in Africa. Each subtheme was introduced from a particular perspective - political, economic, social and developmental - and from different academic

perspectives. Contributions by Joe Diescho, Geoffrey Onegi-Obel, Veronica de Klerk, Jürgen Schröder, Greg Mills, Conny Mayer, Peter Molt, and Peter Nunnenkamp. A résumé by André du Pisani summarizes the primary arguments and their implications for development in Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **23 Decentralisation**

*Decentralisation and livelihoods in Africa I* guest ed. Jesse C. Ribot and Phil René Oyono. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2006. - 260 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Africa development, ISSN 0850-3907 ; vol. 31, no. 2 (2006)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

In the current wave of decentralization reforms, governments across Africa have etched 'democracy' into their decentralization laws. These governments are still in the first stages of translating these laws into practice. The cases in this special issue highlight the frontiers of this Africa-wide reform movement as it is unfolding in its first decade of intensive experimentation. The articles interrogate the implementation of democratic decentralization writ large through the optic of the natural resource sector. They focus on the effects of institutional arrangements and power transfers on local democracy and natural resource management. The first three articles are on Uganda's decentralization (Nyangabyaki Bazaara on decentralization and decisionmaking powers over the environment, Agrippinah Namara on Bwindi Impenetrable National Park, Frank Muhereza on the politics of institutional resource management in the forestry sector). Next are two articles on decentralization reforms in Zimbabwe (Alois Mandondo and Witness Kozanayi on Chiredzi District, Everisto Mapedza on decentralization of forestry resources). These are followed by articles on forest management decentralization in Cameroon (Phil René Oyono and Samuel Efova), forest policy change in the Democratic Republic of Congo (Phil René Oyono and Francis Lelo Nzuzi), the case of the Samori Forest in Baye District of Mali (Bréhima Kassibo), and decentralization as ethnic closure in western Ethiopia (Dereje Feyissa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **24 Endangered**

*Endangered bodies : women, children and health in Africa I* ed. by Toyin Falola and Matthew M. Heaton. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, 2006. - XII, 291 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21500-9

Originally presented at a conference on African health and illness held at the University of Texas at Austin from March 25-27, 2005, the essays in this collective volume focus on

child and maternal health and in particular, the combination of real medical risks with the social environment that often exacerbates them, which women and children face. The essays all revolve around the central issues of raising awareness about the often unspoken health needs of these marginalized groups, as well as what needs to be done to ameliorate their situation both legally and socially. They address these issues in a number of ways, through discussions of women's reproductive rights (South Africa in the 1930s), abortion rights (Nigeria) and abortion practices (Burkina Faso), the rights of HIV-infected children and AIDS orphans (Kenya, South Africa), the prevalence of (sexual) violence against women with its associated health risks (Ethiopia), government policy on maternal and child welfare (Kenya) and the ways that women are restructuring their social milieu to take greater control over both voicing and providing for the health needs of their communities (traditional birth attendants among the Chagga in Tanzania; female pharmacists in Dakar, Senegal). Contributions are by Milcah Amolo Achola, Winston Jumba Akala, Olufunke Adesuwa Akiyode, Belen Asheber, Liza Debevec, Linda Jansen van Rensburg, Susanne Klausen, Victor Opara, Donna A. Patterson, Devi Sarinjeive and Elinami Swai. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 25 From

*From papyrus to print-out : the book in Africa : yesterday, today and tomorrow : Centre for the Book, Cape Town, 11-14 May 2005* / ed. by Cora Owens. - Cape Town : National Library of South Africa, 2005. - VIII, 289 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Bibliophilia Africana ; 8) - Conferentieverlagen. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.  
ISBN 0-7961-0059-4

These proceedings of the eighth Bibliophilia Africana conference, held in Cape Town, South Africa, on 11-14 May 2005, are loosely divided into three sections that focus on the past, the present and the future. They include book-related experiences from South Africa, from elsewhere in Africa, and also from Argentina, the United States and the United Kingdom. Issues discussed include the challenges of book development, publishing and book pricing, preservation of books and oral literature, public libraries, accessibility of literature, and reading literacy. Additionally, the impact of the Internet - and related technologies - on the book, data format, data storage and usage of information is examined in some detail. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 26 HIV/AIDS

*HIV/AIDS and the threat to national and international security* / ed. by Robert Ostergard, Jr. - Basingtoke : Palgrave, 2006. - 267 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.  
ISBN 1-403-93323-5

AIDS is as much a political as a health issue. Yet political scientists have to date shown little interest in AIDS and politics, especially in Africa. In the first section of this collective volume entitled 'Introduction: the framework for analysis', Catherine Boone and Jake Batsell discuss ways in which the challenges of AIDS engage the expertise and theoretical concerns of scholars in political science and international relations. They examine research agendas linking AIDS and politics, including the explanation of variations in State responses to the pandemic, the relationship between civil society and African governments, the challenges AIDS creates for neoliberalism, AIDS in the context of North-South tensions, and international security issues. Subsequently, in chapter 2, Susan Peterson questions whether, when and how epidemic disease endangers national security, defined as protection of the State from physical threats, while in chapter 3 Robert L. Ostergard, Jr., argues that HIV/AIDS is a threat to national and international security, though the threat is not uniform across States in terms of the extent and immediacy of the crisis. The following eight chapters are arranged in three sections dealing respectively with HIV/AIDS, the military and peacekeeping (chapters by Stefan Elbe and Robert L. Ostergard, Jr.; Preeti Patel and Paolo Tripodi); the political economy of HIV/AIDS and security (Nana K. Poku and Bjorg Sandkjaer; Susan K. Sell; Christopher May) and HIV/AIDS and the threat to State capacity, legitimacy, and national security (Jeremy Youde; Robert Compton on assessing governmental response to HIV/AIDS in China and India; Andrew T. Price-Smith, Matthew Tubin, and Robert L. Ostergard, Jr., on HIV/AIDS and South Africa's national security). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **27 Islam**

*Islam we współczesnej Afryce* / pod red.: Arkadiusza Żukowskiego = Islam in contemporary Africa / ed. by Arkadiusz Żukowski. - Olsztynie : Instytut Nauk Politycznych Uniwersytetu Warmińsko-Mazurskiego, 2006. - 337 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Forum politologiczne, ISSN 1734-1698 ; tom 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels.

Collection of essays on Islam in Africa, written in Polish, with a summary in English. Contents: Face of the African Islam: outline of the problem (Edward J. Jaremczuk) - Masonry in Islam taking North Africa into consideration (Selim Chazbijewicz) - Conducting dialog with Islam on an example of Polish missionaries in Senegal (Marian Midura) - Islamic education in sub-Saharan countries towards globalisation (Ryszard Vorbrich) - Islamic education in Kenya: selected aspects (Adam Waś) - Islam towards the refugee people of the West Africa (Jacek Łapott) - The beginning of Arab and Islam expansion into Zande Mbomou territory during pre-colonial period (Edyta Łubińska) - Expansion of Islam in Rwanda after 1994 in light of secularization theories (Klaus

Bachmann, Karolina Bieniek) - Islam and other religions in Chad (Przemysław Moszumański) - Islam on the religion map of the Republic of South Africa (Arkadiusz Żukowski) - Union of the Comoros: between Arab world and Africa (Rafał Ożarowski) - Islam and political power in the Horn of Africa (Degefe Gemechu) - Islam, strengthen or weaken factor of Arab nationalism: on an example of Maghreb countries (Maciej Płonowski) - "Muridiyyah" in Senegal: rehabilitation and Africanisation of Islam (Bara Ndiaye) - Woman in Islam: on an example of Senegal as a modern Muslim country (Iwona Anna Ndiaye) - Islam in modern Africa in the light of the publications of the German weekly magazine 'Der Spiegel' (Adam Romejko). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 28 Law

*Law and religion : inaugural lectures I* [Kwame Bediako... et al.]. - Accra : Ghana Academy of Arts and Sciences, cop. (2006). - 128 p. ; 22 cm - Met noten. ISBN 9964-950-29-2

This publication contains four inaugural lectures delivered at the Ghana Academy of Arts and Sciences between 1997 and 2002. Contents: Religion and national identity: assessing the discussion from Cicero to Danquah (Kwame Bediako) - Private investment and law in a developing economy: reflections (S.K. Date-Bah) - The role of the judiciary in the establishment of democracy in Ghana (S.Y. Bimpong-Buta) - Theology and culture: an African perspective (Peter K. Sarpong). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 29 Magnavita, Carlos

Ancient humped cattle in Africa : a view from the Chad Basin / Carlos Magnavita - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2006), vol. 23, no. 3/4, p. 55-84 : ill., foto's, krt.

The origins of ancient and modern African cattle are still a matter of much debate among researchers. Part of the dispute involves the question of the appearance in Africa, from the second millennium BC onwards, of cattle carrying a distinguishing morphological feature present in most of the modern sub-Saharan breeds: the hump. This paper addresses the issue of the origins of the African humped cattle. After reviewing the current hypothesis on their origins, the status and significance of old and new archaeological and osteological evidence from the Chad Basin are presented and critically discussed. Mainly based on the cultural context of the archaeological figurative evidence available on the rest of the continent, a case for the foreign ancestry of the ancient African humped cattle is made, and a perspective for future research in the topic is provided. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 30 Manifeste

*Manifeste : pour lire autrement l'œuvre de Cheikh Anta Diop (1932-1986) aujourd'hui !* sous la coord. scientifique et la dir. de Grégoire Biyogo. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2006. - 159 p. ; 22 cm. - (Collection recherche et pédagogie) - Actes du colloque international Cheikh Anta Diop, organisé par l'Institut Cheikh Anta Diop (ICAD) à Paris, au Forum le Lucernaire les 11 et 12 mars 2006 à l'occasion de la commémoration des 20 ans du décès du savant africain (1986-2006). - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-296-02087-9

Dans le but de commémorer les vingt ans de la mort de Cheikh Anta Diop (1923-1986), ce volume constitue les actes du colloque international tenu à Paris les 11 et 12 mars 2006. Il s'agit de proposer une nouvelle lecture et interprétation de la pensée et de l'œuvre de celui-ci, dans l'ordre de la logique et de l'épistémologie (Grégoire Biyogo), de l'herméneutique et de l'anthropobiologie (Auguste Eyéné Essono), du droit public (Léandre Serge Moyen), du droit international - en particulier en ce qui concerne le fédéralisme et l'OUA (Organisation de l'Unité Africaine) - et du développement (Bienvenu Romuald Gobert). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 31 Maxwell, David

Writing the history of African Christianity : reflections of an editor / by David Maxwell - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2006), vol. 36, no. 3/4, p. 379-399.

This article reviews the literature on African Christian Studies from the 1990s onwards and suggests new directions for research. The field has drawn great impetus from a series of historical/anthropological debates over conversion and the relative significance of missionary imperial hegemony and African agency. But there is a great need for work on twentieth-century missionaries and their contribution to colonial science. And there are too few studies of African leaders within mission churches, particularly in the era of decolonization. Research on Pentecostalism has flourished but needs to be historicized. New areas for research are: African Christian diaspora and its impact on host communities; the impact of development and human rights agendas on the church; the effects of the AIDS pandemic. As the African Church becomes a more prominent part of World Christianity, scholars need to assess how African moral sensibilities are recasting the theology and politics of the historic mission churches. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



### **32 Mubiala, Mutoy**

La protection des groupes vulnérables en Afrique / Mutoy Mubiala - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 408, p. 370-378.

Parmi les contributions les plus importantes de la Commission africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples, il convient de mentionner le développement de ses procédures spéciales thématiques. En effet, ces procédures ne sont pas prévues par la Charte africaine des droits de l'homme et des peuples. La présente étude évalue l'effectivité de ces procédures spéciales à la lumière de leur implication dans la protection des groupes vulnérables de population en Afrique. Ces groupes vulnérables comprennent les enfants, les femmes, les populations et communautés autochtones, les réfugiés, requérants d'asile et personnes déplacées. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **33 Ndangam, Lilian**

African media coverage of NEPAD: implications for reporting Africa / Lilian Ndangam & Andrew Kanyegirire - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 41-60 : graf., tab.

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) has emerged in recent years as an African-owned development framework for the African continent. Despite its emphasis on sustainable development, democratic governance, regional integration and strategies to implement these, a major challenge for NEPAD remains the continent-wide knowledge and understanding of its agenda and initiatives. This baseline study examines African news media coverage of NEPAD in order to assess the extent and nature of media engagement with NEPAD. Based on a content analysis of coverage in African newspapers and news providers available through the online news portal AllAfrica.com, the study provides an overview of NEPAD coverage from January to July 2005 in a sample of African countries. Findings show that coverage of NEPAD is event based and elitist with little consistent critical analysis of processes that underpin the NEPAD framework. Analyses of this nature provide insights into how African media are reporting and engaging the public with regard to this continent-wide development initiative. The implications of these findings are discussed with reference to 'African journalism'. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **34 Ochieng, Cosmas Milton Obote**

Revitalising African agriculture through innovative business models and organisational arrangements : promising developments in the traditional crops sector / Cosmas Milton Obote Ochieng - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 143-169 : graf.

Within the last four years, a number of high profile reports outlining new strategies for pulling African agriculture out of its current impasse have emerged. These include the Comprehensive African Agriculture Development Programme of NEPAD, and the InterAcademy Council Report commissioned by UN Secretary General Koffi Annan. Whilst these strategies are a welcome improvement on those that have characterized African agriculture in the past, it is argued here that like their predecessors, they fail to focus on business-competitive approaches as an integral part of the reform package needed to stimulate African agricultural productivity and development. This paper draws on innovation, business and organization literature to highlight some of these approaches. It focuses on three concepts: value innovation, lead user focus and organizational value logic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**35 Okeke, Philomina E.**

Women, NEPAD and nation building : revisiting a dying debate / Philomina E. Okeke and Godwin Onu - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2006), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 72-93.

Based on Africa's present bent towards good governance, this article assesses NEPAD's potential to integrate women into Africa's decisionmaking process as actors. The analysis is divided into four major sections: a brief, conceptual framework for good governance based largely on UNDP reports, an examination of the place of gender in Africa's search for good governance, the claims of NEPAD for good governance that embraces men and women as equal and able partners posed to tackle the continent's endemic challenge, poverty, and considerations for full gender inclusion in Africa's hopeful renaissance. With respect to the concerns of gender, the NEPAD document not only has a very weak appreciation of the roots of African women's marginalization in today's society, but also lacks a viable vision of where to begin the process of redress. While NEPAD may seem to start out on a bolder note than previous continental initiatives, its foundations remain shaky inasmuch as it refuses to begin its process of rebuilding Africa with a serious questioning of the status quo that places African men and women on an unequal footing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**36 Okolo, M.S.C.**

Reassessing the impact of colonial languages on the African identity for African development / M.S.C. Okolo - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 85-103.

The question of African development is examined as a close nexus between development and language. Language alone affects, structures, defines, and interprets all other aspects of human life. On the other hand, when we think of development, we

think of human resources, about people who are the active agents in bringing about accomplishments in any field of endeavour. We cannot have a critical mass of human capital if the constituents are people who are defined by others through pejorative words and have, unreflectively, accepted these words as an indicator of their true identity. The focus of this article is on the English language, which embodies attitudes, referential meanings and perceptions that have greatly helped to distort the identity of Africans. Given that words act as guides to the interpretation of social reality, Africa, caught on the wrong side of the colonial language, cannot make meaningful progress in its spiritual and material civilization. The article concludes that until linguistic imbalances that demean the African are reviewed and righted, Africa's strivings towards sustained development will continue to be severely checked. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 37 On

*On Africa : scholars and African studies : contributions in honour of Lennart Wohlgemuth* / ed. by Henning Melber. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2007. - 65 p. : foto's, tab. ; 25 cm. - (Discussion paper - Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, ISSN 1104-8417 ; 35) - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 978-91-7106-585-8

This volume is based on contributions to a seminar which was organized in honour of the Nordic Africa Institute's retiring director, Lennart Wohlgemuth, in December 2005. African scholars presented their views on the role of Africa in African Studies, while Nordic scholars and policymakers responded. The aim was to bridge the gap between academics and practitioners who share a common commitment to Africa. Contributors: Adebayo Olukoshi, Arne Tostensen, William Lyakurwa, Olu Ajakaiye, Göran Hyden, Kari Karanko, Klaus Winkel, and Henning Melber. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 38 Other

*The other game : the politics of football in Africa* / [Susann Baller... et al.]. - Hamburg : Institut für Afrika-Kunde, 2006. - P. [325]-501. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Afrika Spectrum, ISSN 0002-0397 ; Jg. 41, H. 3) - Bevat teksten in het Engels, Duits en Frans. - Bibliogr.: p. [461]-478. - Met noten, samenvattingen.

Although scholars researching Africa have shown interest in football at a relatively early stage, in-depth research was sparse until the 1990s. This special issue brings together different perspectives on the game from various disciplines: Editorial: the other game: the politics of football in Africa (Susann Baller); Through the prism of sports: why should

Africanists study sports? (Bea Vidacs); Soccer, science, and sorcery: causation and African football (Michael G. Schatzberg); Local-global processes: linking globalization, democratization, and the development of women's football in South Africa (Cynthia Fabrizio Pelak); Migrations and trade of African football players: historic, geographical and cultural aspects (Raffaele Poli); The Football Heritage Complex: history, tourism, and development in South Africa (Peter Alegi); Wenn der Präsident zum Kicken bittet: Fussballcartoons aus Ostafrika (Jigal Beez); Les enjeux sociaux et politiques du ballon rond: mobilisation populaire autour de l'équipe nationale de football de Côte d'Ivoire en 2005-2006 (Bechie Paul N'guessan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **39 Pépin, Hien Ollo**

Crise du journalisme et de l'espace public en Afrique: quelles alternatives pour un développement du futur africain / Hien Ollo Pépin - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 104-122.

Les journalistes ont un pouvoir de transformation, de traduction, d'orientation des comportements et attitudes individuels ou collectifs vers la "sociation" ou la dissociation. Les constellations symboliques qui régulent fortement les relations entre groupes servent à déprécier le groupe avec lequel on se retrouve en situation de compétition politique et en même temps à assurer la cohésion de son cercle d'appartenance à travers un consensus minimal. Il faut donc comprendre que les réseaux sociaux actualisent cet espace social déjà atomisé, hétérogène, oppositionnel et délimitent les appartenances. Les modalités de la concurrence sociale expriment l'exclusion sociale et l'affirmation communautariste. Les hommes des médias ne sont plus que des agents sociaux subordonnés à une logique structurale qui les "agit" le plus souvent à leur insu. Mais ils engagent aussi des stratégies diverses pour des buts déjà finalisés. Alors, l'auteur se propose de questionner la professionnalisation du métier de journaliste intimement liée aux modalités de fabrication d'une "opinion publique" en Afrique. Quelle est en ce moment la fonction sociale de cette opinion? L'auteur réfléchit sur les effets que la presse a sur les gens et ce que les gens font de la presse. L'impasse du développement dans laquelle se trouve l'Afrique impose de repenser le rôle du journalisme dans la situation de l'Afrique se démocratisant - dans une vision du futur africain - immergée dans un univers d'internationalisation croissante. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **40 Ramose, M.B.**

Philosophy and Africa's struggle for economic independence / M.B. Ramose - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 3-17.

The prospect of the decolonization of Africa contained the promise of economic independence. However, decolonized Africa is yet to realize economic independence. One of the major reasons for the failure to realize the political and moral imperative for economic independence is Nkrumah's thesis of "seek ye the political kingdom first and the rest shall be added unto you". Critical examination of this thesis, elevated to the dogma of African independence, leads the author to conclude that the primacy of the political kingdom has thus far done nothing to alter the structural and systemic impoverishment of Africa. An alternative is urgently required if the injustice of poverty is to be remedied. There is a need for a yardstick with which to determine the character of the political kingdom and to measure its competences and scope. This need may be fulfilled by the philosophy of 'ubuntu'. The philopraxis of 'ubuntu' is a necessary cultural and political ingredient in the quest for African economic independence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **41 Rashidi, Noël Obotela**

Les langues indigènes dans le processus de développement en Afrique : défis, opportunités et alternatives / Noël Obotela Rashidi - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 16-35.

Le présent exposé établit le lien entre les processus de développement et l'usage des langues indigènes. En effet, les langues jouent un rôle important dans la transmission de messages, dans la mobilisation de la population à s'approprier un processus de développement et dans la réussite des actions à mener. En dépit des opportunités, il y a cependant des défis à relever et des alternatives à proposer. Le premier défi se rapporte à la refondation de l'État. Il s'agit d'établir une liaison efficiente entre l'État et les communautés de base. Le deuxième défi concerne l'incitation à favoriser l'adhésion des populations à tout processus de développement. Le troisième pari porte sur le choix de la langue ou des langues. Ce dernier est lié à l'intégration prônée par l'Union africaine et l'insertion du continent dans le processus de mondialisation. Ce plaidoyer pour la promotion des langues indigènes a conduit l'auteur à proposer une architecture linguistique mettant en valeur, non seulement les langues locales limitées aux aires communautaires, mais aussi les parlers nationaux fédérateurs sans toutefois négliger les langues héritées de la colonisation. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## 42 Rethinking

*Rethinking age in Africa : colonial, post-colonial and contemporary interpretations of cultural representations* / ed. by Mario I. Aguilar. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2007. - X, 322 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr, index, noten.  
ISBN 1-592-21494-0

This collection of essays is the sequel to 'The Politics of Age and Gerontocracy in Africa' (Mario I. Aguilar, 1998) and builds upon the theoretical parameters suggested there. The contributors explore the social paradigm of age in Africa. There are chapters on Egypt (changes accompanying the aging process among middle-class Muslims in Cairo), Ethiopia (the conception of time and the process of aging among the Sidama), Kenya (age hierarchies of Abaluyia women; rethinking age and the culture of the young Boorana pastoralist), Malawi (four passages of art in Cuthy Mede's paintings), Mali (senior Bamana women's adaptation to culture change), Nigeria (the changing roles of Igbo elders), Tanzania (cultural perceptions of socialization among the Fipa; the colonial vision of "youth" and the perceived problem of youth indiscipline) and South Africa (the personal and the aging process of Penny Siopis as reflected in the artist's work and her collection of "objects"). Contributions are by Mario I. Aguilar, Laurel Birch de Aguilar, Thomas Burgess, Maria G. Cattell, Julianne E. Freeman, Seyoum Y. Hameso, Stella Herzog, Jennifer A. Law, Theophilos Rifiotis, Bahira Sherif and Kathleen R. Smythe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 43 Rossouw, Jannie

Kan makro-ekonomiese konvergensie in SADC tot die suksesvolle vestiging van 'n monetêre unie en 'n sentrale bank in die streek lei? / Jannie Rossouw - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 2, p. 246-254 : tab.

Macroeconomic convergence leading to monetary unification and a single central bank is one of the goals of the SADC. To this end macroeconomic convergence criteria were set, the first of which countries in the region should achieve by 2008. Further aims are to establish a free trade area, also by 2008; a customs union by 2010; a common market by 2015; and monetary union and a SADC central bank by 2021. SADC is not alone in setting such criteria in Africa. As part of a broader strategy of the African Union for macroeconomic convergence of all countries on the continent, similar goals were also set by ECOWAS and the two CFA franc zones in Africa, the West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU) and the Central African Economic and Monetary Union (CAEMC). However, a recent publication by P.R. Masson and C. Pattillo (2005), based on experience with and prospects for current currency arrangements in Africa, casts

doubt on the possibility of successfully achieving macroeconomic convergence, monetary union and central banks for all the regions in Africa. The present article examines this doubt purely from an economic perspective. It notes that the experience of the Common Monetary Area (CMA) and the two franc zones indicates that the presence of a dominant role player, South Africa in the CMA, France in the CFA franc zones, constitutes a central element for success. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**44 Sarè, S.**

'OAU's Model Law': lo schema legislativo dell'Unione Africana per salvaguardare le comunità agricole tradizionali : analisi e qualche commento / di S. Sarè - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2007), a. 62, n. 1, p. 78-99.

The OAU's Model Law for the Protection of the Rights of Local Communities, Farmers and Breeders, and for the Regulation of Access to Biological Resources, is a legislative project adopted by the African Union (AU) to safeguard the livelihoods of rural peoples in Africa. It deals mainly with farmers, who have been cultivating their lands for millennia, having therefore built up a special knowledge to preserve biodiversity and to enhance the quality of agricultural crops. They have been selecting the best seeds and have found adapted technologies to improve the characteristics of their products. Today this is being done by researchers in industrialized countries ("breeders" employed by multinational corporations), who work with raw materials which often originate in the reserve of African biodiversity, a resource for African peoples. The objective of the Model Law is to balance the rights of breeders and farmers (Customary Rights to save, use, exchange and sell seeds) by suggesting appropriate mechanisms. Moreover, the Model Law defends the lifestyle of indigenous peoples (i.e. local rural communities), since it underlines the dignity of the autonomous development of the "community based" cultural system. The article reflects on the individual/collective rights issue. App., notes, ref., sum. in English and French, text in Italian. [Journal abstract]

**45 Soro, G.A. David Musa**

De la mondialisation des cultures comme une opportunité pour les cultures africaines / G.A. David Musa Soro - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 175-188.

Faut-il réduire la mondialisation des cultures à un seul rapport de force? L'auteur ne voit pas, pour les cultures africaines, la rencontre avec d'autres cultures comme un danger, mais une source d'enrichissement de trois points de vue en particulier. Ce peut être un facteur déterminant dans l'amélioration des modes de production des cultures africaines

et de leur diffusion, un enrichissement du point de vue du droit, en uniformisant la culture africaine avec les valeurs défendues par le droit humain international, et, en contribuant à atténuer les conflits d'identité, du point de la gestion des conflits. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **46 Strength**

*Strength beyond structure : social and historical trajectories of agency in Africa* / ed. by Mirjam de Bruijn, Rijk van Dijk, Jan-Bart Gewald. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2007. - X, 344 p. : krt., ill. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 6) - Met een bijdrage in het Frans. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen. ISBN 978-90-04-15696-8

This book explores the notion of agency in a range of empirical situations in Africa. It emphasizes the possibilities individuals and social groups perceive when faced with the constraints that tend to mark African social life. Contributions: Social and historical trajectories of agency in Africa: an introduction (Rijk van Dijk, Mirjam de Bruijn and Jan-Bart Gewald); Manchester as the birth place of modern agency research: the Manchester School explained from the perspective of Evans-Pritchard's book 'The Nuer' (Wim van Binsbergen); Dreams and agency during Angola's war of independence (Inge Brinkman); Chief Hosea Kutako: a Herero royal and Namibian nationalist's life against confinement 1870-1970 (Jan-Bart Gewald); Agency in Kapsiki religion: a comparative approach (Wouter van Beek); Les enveloppes pour Papa Daniel: la transformation des relations domestiques dans les ménages des Congolais de la diaspora (Julie Ndaya); From individual act to social agency in San trance rituals (Thomas Widlok); The dynamics of families, their work and provisioning strategies in the changing economies in the urban townships of Bulawayo, Zimbabwe (Otrude N. Moyo); Images of Africa: agency and nature conservation in South Africa (Malcolm Draper, Marja Spierenburg and Harry Wels); Solitary births in Téra, Niger: a local quest for safety (Gertie Janssen); Agency in and from the margins: street children and youth in N'Djaména, Chad (Mirjam de Bruijn); Negotiating the memory of Fulbe hierarchy among mobile elite women (Lotte Pelckmans); The safe and suffering body in transnational Ghanaian Pentecostalism: towards an anthropology of vulnerable agency (Rijk van Dijk); Epilogue: theorizing agency in and on Africa: the questions are key (Francis B. Nyamnjoh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **47 Sylla, Abdou**

Ethnocide et commerce du nouvel or noir / Abdou Sylla - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 279-296 : foto's.



Cet article sur la dépossession et le commerce des œuvres d'art traditionnelles en Afrique commence par traiter de la question de l'altérité dans la représentation en évoquant des portraitistes sénégalais modernes, puis de ce que l'on a appelé "l'art nègre". La colonisation a pour corollaire une "décivilisation" ou "ethnocide", entreprise dans laquelle l'administration coloniale est appuyée par les missionnaires qui déclarent la guerre aux fétiches, aux idoles et aux objets rituels qu'ils font détruire par les populations indigènes. Dans le même temps, de grandes quantités d'objets d'art, de masques et de statues exotiques rassemblés par les commerçants, les colons et les administrateurs prennent le chemin de l'Europe. Sur le marché des arts africains, les prix n'ont cessé de monter depuis les indépendances. Devant l'ampleur du pillage, du trafic et du commerce, deux questions essentielles surgissent, celle de la licéité des modes d'acquisition de ces biens et celle de leur propriété aujourd'hui. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **48 Tabaro, Edgar**

Negotiating a standard material transfer agreement under the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture : issues and concerns for Africa / Edgar Tabaro - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 309-332 : fig.

This contribution entails an analysis of the development of a standard material transfer agreement presently being negotiated under the International Treaty for Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. In particular, the article explores the key concerns for the African negotiating group, and what ought to be looked out for in the design of a standard agreement. Case studies of agreements designed between bio-prospectors and indigenous communities are selected from Asia, the Pacific region, Latin America, and Africa (the San and the commercialization of Hoodia) for comparative purposes whereupon conclusions as to whether Africa will benefit are drawn. The recommendations are drawn from tested legal principles in the general realm of international law taking into consideration the African peculiarities that ought to inform the African negotiating group. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **49 Traces**

*Traces noires de l'histoire en occident : un dossier* / coordonné par Sylvie Chalaye. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2005. - P. 5-143. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Africultures, ISSN 1276-2458 ; 64) - Met noten.

ISBN 2-7475-8818-1

L'histoire occidentale est traversée de figures noires bien souvent oubliées. Ces héros de la grande et de la petite histoire ont occupé la scène politique avec plus ou moins de brio et c'est leur parcours que ce numéro d'Africultures met en lumière. Il s'agit de montrer surtout que le multiculturalisme de la société européenne et française contemporaine ne date pas d'hier et que l'histoire s'est faite en noir et blanc. Parmi les contributions, Roger Little enquête sur le fameux Anniaba, Prince d'Afrique invité à la cour du Roi Soleil. Claude Ribbe fait connaître le général Dumas père d'Alexandre. Dieudonné Gnamankou propose un survol de l'histoire européenne vue par les Noirs. Il esquisse la présence africaine en Europe de l'Antiquité à la fin du XIXe siècle et dans un entretien il met à jour les vraies origines de Pouchkine. Olivier Barlet retrace l'histoire du martyr vénéré depuis quinze siècles dans une abbaye du Bas-Valais suisse, Saint Maurice, un Noir blanchi par l'histoire. Oruno Lara reconstitue toute la carrière d'officier du commandant de marine Mortenol et ses faits de guerre. Maurice Rives rapporte les actions d'éclat des soldats africains et malgaches enrôlés dans la Résistance comme Adi Ba Mamadou. Alain Guédé contribue au rétablissement de la figure historique du "chevalier" de Saint-George et défend avec son association Le Concert de Monsieur de Saint-George la valeur du compositeur et l'originalité de sa musique. Roger Little retrace le parcours étonnant de Louis Guizot, né d'une esclave noire et pourtant élu maire d'un village dans la région de Nîmes en 1790, ainsi que celui d'Ourika, jeune négresse acceptée dans le cercle très fermé de l'aristocratie française du XVIIIe siècle. Sylvie Chalaye évoque Toussaint-Louverture, héros de l'indépendance haïtienne, devenu un héros tragique du théâtre sous la plume de Lamartine en 1850, puis d'Édouard Glissant en 1961. Elle évoque aussi la face cachée d'Alexandre Dumas. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 50 Transformation

*Transformation in higher education : including "The University in Africa"* / ed. by Natasha Distiller. - Rondebosch : University of Cape Town, Centre for African Studies, 2007. - 246 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Social dynamics, ISSN 0253-3952 ; vol. 33, no. 1 (June 2007)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

Universities in South Africa, post 1994, are committed to processes of transformation that vary in detail and emphasis according to the history, geography and the current situation of each. Such transformation has to do in first instance with addressing inherited discrepancies of access to education and to resources that have operated along the axes of race, class and gender. But it also entails confronting issues relating to sexual identities, disability and HIV/AIDS. In some of the previously advantaged/predominantly white universities transformation has not proven easy to effect. The first group of papers in this special issue agree that South African universities

are not yet where they should be, even if they do not agree on where that place is, or on the nature and method of the change that is necessary to get there. Contributions in this section deal more specifically with racial discrimination (Sam Raditlhalo), the "other" in academia (M. Neelika Jayawardane), sexual identity (Mary Hames), black and women's experiences of institutional culture (Salma Ismail), the constitutive contradictions of institutional culture (John Higgins), South Africa's indigenous knowledge systems policy (Lesley J.F. Green) and what constitutes "English Studies" (Christopher Thurman). The second group of papers address the need to transform South African institutions postapartheid towards a greater recognition of, and engagement with, their location in Africa. They derive from a symposium on 'The University in Africa' held at the University of Cape Town in October 2006 and discuss the needs, potentials and challenges facing institutions of higher education on the continent. The papers, by Geri Augusto, Anthony Bagues, Elom Dovlo, Dan Izevbaye, Isabel Mukonyora, Alinah K. Segobye, Ibrahima Thiaw, and Nana Wilson-Tageo, combine positions from within South Africa with those from Zimbabwe, Botswana, Ghana, Senegal, Nigeria, the West Indies, the United Kingdom and the USA. They are introduced by an overview of discussion at the symposium, by Martin Hall. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 51 Umbrüche

*Umbrüche in afrikanischen Gesellschaften und ihre Bewältigung : Beiträge aus dem Sonderforschungsbereich 520 der Universität Hamburg / Ludwig Gerhardt... [et al.] (Hrsg.). - Münster : LIT Verlag, cop. 2006. - 319 p. : fig., graf. ; 21 cm. - (Afrikanische Studien ; 22) - Met drie bijdragen in het Engels. - Symposiumverslag. - Met bibliogr., noten.*

ISBN 3-8258-7518-0

Dieser Band enthält Vorträge des internationalen Symposiums, das der Sonderforschungsbereich 'Umbrüche in afrikanischen Gesellschaften und ihre Bewältigung' der Universität Hamburg am 22. und 23. Juni 2003 durchgeführt hat. Die Beiträge beschäftigen sich mit 1) Transnationale soziale Räume und städtische Umbruchprozesse (Entwicklungsdynamik in Accra, Hausa Migranten in Hamburg, afrikanische Flüchtlingsjugendlichen in Deutschland, Migrationserfahrungen Kameruner Studierender in Deutschland); 2) Religion und Politik in Transformationsprozessen (vier Beiträge über Südafrika, ein über afrikanischen Jugendlichen in Hamburg); 3) Staatsbildungsprozesse in Geschichte und Gegenwart (Staat und Gesellschaft in Afrika im Wandel der Perzeptionen; Säblä Wängel, Kaiserin Äthiopiens (1500-1567/68); Europa und Ethiopeien (17. Jahrhundert); Politisches Handeln und gesellschaftliche

Umgestaltung in Sansibar; Tanzania in Transition; Kolonialismus und Erinnerungspolitik. Beiträge von: Ousseina D. Alidou, Kai Brenke, Matthias Gensicke, Ludwig Gerhardt, Andreas Heuser, Kurt Hirschler, Michael Kleiner, Rainer Kokemohr, Hans-Christoph Koller, Andreu Martinez d'Alòs-Moner, Joseph A. McIntyre, Heiko Möhle, Christine Müller, Heike Niedrig, Inga Niehaus, Jürgen Ossenbrügge, Rainer Tetzlaff, Wolfram Weisse, Ludger Wimmelbücker. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

## 52 Violence

*Violence and non-violence in Africa* / ed. by Pal Ahluwalia, Louise Bethlehem and Ruth Ginio. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2007. - XIV, 213 p. : ill., foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge advances in international relations and politics) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0-415-40514-9

This volume historicizes and deconstructs the pervasive association of Africa with forms of extreme violence. It highlights political, social and cultural processes in Africa which incite violence or which facilitate its negotiation or negation through non-violent social practice. The chapters cover diverse historical periods ranging from 14th-century Ethiopia and early 20th-century Cameroon, to contemporary analyses set in Kenya, Tanzania, Nigeria, Cameroon, Ivory Coast, and South Africa. Contents: Introduction: 'unsettling violence' (Pal Ahluwalia, Louise Bethlehem and Ruth Ginio); The glorious violence of Amdä Seyon of Ethiopia (Steven Kaplan); The unwritten history of ethnic co-existence in colonial Africa: an example from Douala, Cameroon (Lynn Schler); The vulgarization of politics: ethnic violence in Kenya (Pal Ahluwalia); Sacral spaces in two West African cities (Abidjan and Douala, AbdouMaliq Simone); The 'rugged life': youth and violence in southern Nigeria (David Pratten); Security and violence on the frontier of the State: vigilant citizens in Nkomazi, South Africa (Steffen Jensen); 'Keeping the peace': violent justice, crime, and vigilantism in Tanzania (Megan G. Plyler); Mellow yellow: image, violence, and play in apartheid South Africa (John Pepper); Childhood in the shadow of violence: Kathorus, South Africa (Vanessa Barolsky); To live, with it (Adam Sitze on HIV/AIDS in South Africa as a catalyst for non-violent politics). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA

### ERITREA

#### **53 Zaccaria, Massimo**

"Tu hai venuto la giustizia in colonia" : avvocati, giudici e coloni nell'Eritrea di Giuseppe Salvago Raggi 1907-1915 / di Massimo Zaccaria - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2006), a. 61, n. 3/4, p. 317-395.

This article analyses the reactions of the Italian colonial establishment in Eritrea to the reforms of the judicial system introduced by the judicial ordinance (ordinamento giudiziario) known as RD 2 July 1908, n. 325. The judicial ordinance was passed thanks to the efforts of Governor Giuseppe Salvago Raggi and it remained in force until 1926. The content of the bill provoked strong reactions that are still little known to the public and that deserve closer scrutiny. The reactions also show how a legal text, besides its juridical effects, can have a great political impact in a colonial society. The debates surrounding this piece of legislation give a better understanding of the Italian colonial spirit at the time, the objectives of Italian colonialism in Eritrea, the practices of its administration and the existence of competing economic interests in the colony within the actual Italian community. The analysis shows how lawyers and settlers persistently tried to influence colonial policies. Notes, ref., sum. in French and English, text in Italian. [Journal abstract]

### ETHIOPIA

#### **54 Ahmed, Hussein**

Addis Ababa University fifty-three years on : an insider's view / Hussein Ahmed - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 291-312.

Established in 1950 at the initiative of the imperial government, the colleges constituting the University College of Addis Ababa (UCAA) were integrated in 1962 to form the Haile Sellassie I University (HSIU), later to be called Addis Ababa University (AAU). Throughout the 1970s (except in 1974-1976), and especially in the 1980s, AAU expanded and diversified its academic programmes and the number of students rose dramatically, despite the limited growth in infrastructure, budgetary allocation and facilities. The rise, development and impact of the student movement put HSIU/AAU under the national spotlight, gave an impetus to the process of the political and economic transformation of the country, and provided the ideological justification for, and

direction of, that process from 1974 to the end of the century and beyond. The three Ethiopian regimes and university (and high school) students had differing - and often opposing - perceptions of, and attitudes towards, each other's position on important issues, based on political and ideological considerations and strategies. The study identifies the sources for some of the major constraints facing the University, and suggests ways of overcoming them. The broad themes and issues raised can provide the basis for further studies on the role, mission and challenges facing institutions of higher education in the twenty-first century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **55 Bekele, Getnet**

Contingent variables and discerning farmers: marginalizing cattle in Ethiopia's historically crop-livestock integrated agriculture (1840-1941) / Getnet Bekele - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 2, p. 83-100 : tab.

This study documents the history of livestock production in Shewa (highlands of Ethiopia) since around the middle of the nineteenth century. The data come from European travel narratives, contemporary Ethiopian documents, and informants' testimony. The historical evidence shows that for most of the nineteenth century, the Shewan agricultural landscape was endowed with both crop fields and pasture. However, starting around the early 1890s, per capita livestock production in Shewa entered into a phase of constant decline. The initial shock to the region's one-time bustling livestock sector came from the infamous 1889-1892 rinderpest pandemic (and the famine that accompanied it), which killed the animals in large numbers. Yet in the long term, the ability of the Shewan farmers to recover from that shock and reconstitute their productive activities was shaped by their interaction with the changing regional/national political economy. If the balance between crop and livestock production in the region tilted rather dramatically in the course of the last two centuries in favour of the former, it was primarily because of farmers' proactive responses to shifting property regimes and politics, which tended to encourage the expansion of crop agriculture at the expense of pasture and other forms of land use. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **56 Bekele, Wagayehu**

Analysis of farmers' preferences for development intervention programs : a case study of subsistence farmers from East Ethiopian Highlands / Wagayehu Bekele - In: *African Development Review*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 183-204 : tab.

The aim of this paper is to better understand farmers' perception of the relevance of different development intervention programmes. Farmers' subjective ranking of agricultural problems and their preference for development intervention are elicited using a stated preference method. The factors influencing these preferences are determined using a random utility model. The study is based on a survey conducted in 2000 in the Hunde-Lafto area of the East Ethiopian Highlands. Individual interviews were conducted with 145 randomly selected farm households using semi-structured questionnaires. The study suggests that drought, soil erosion and shortage of cultivable land are high priority agricultural production problems for farmers. Low market prices for farm products and high prices of purchased inputs also came out as major problems for the majority of farmers. Farmers' preferences for development intervention fall into four major categories: market, irrigation, resettlement, and soil and water conservation. Multinomial logit analysis of the factors influencing these preferences revealed that farmers' specific socioeconomic circumstances and subjective ranking of agricultural problems play a major role. It is also shown that preferences for some interventions are complementary and need to be addressed simultaneously. Recognition and understanding of these factors, affecting the acceptability of development policies for micro-level implementation, will have a significant contribution to improve macro-level policy formulation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**57 Damon, Anne**

"Aqwaqwa" ou la danse des cieux / Anne Damon - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 261-290 : ill., fig., tab.

Les danses liturgiques de l'Église chrétienne d'Éthiopie, ou 'aqwaqwa', sont définies par la légende comme la reproduction sur la terre de la danse et de la musique de la Jérusalem céleste. La codification écrite récente de ce répertoire par des chantres de l'Église, outre le matériel écrit inédit qu'elle offre à l'ethnomusicologue, traduit une volonté de fixer et d'uniformiser une pratique jusqu'alors transmise uniquement par oral et jugée trop mouvante. Cette institutionnalisation vise aussi à rappeler aux fidèles le sens premier de la gestuelle d'"aqwaqwa", à savoir une gestuelle de la Passion. Tout l'art des chantres consiste à réinvestir sans cesse la tradition dans les limites qu'elle impose. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**58 Getahun Mesfin Haile**

'Yä-Ingiliz gize' or British paramountcy in Dire Dawa (Ethiopia), 1941-1946 : notes toward a history / Getahun Mesfin Haile - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 2, p. 47-82 : krt.

In a lightning campaign in 1940-1941 the British liberated Ethiopia from Italian rule. On 29 March 1941, the British found themselves in control of the eastern town of Dire Dawa. From 31 January 1942 onward, the Ethiopian government assumed full authority, except over those parts that continued to be part of the British-administered reserved areas in Ethiopia. 'Yä-Ingiliz gize' ('the time of the English') in Dire Dawa was to last until the final British withdrawal from the town on 31 July 1946. This paper examines the British administration in Dire Dawa during this period and shows that a large part of the administrative work dealt with the maintenance of law and order, in which context attention is also paid to the British police force in the town. The other activity that took up much of the time of the administration was the organization and running of transport services. An examination of local reactions to the British presence in Dire Dawa shows that many Dire Dawans considered the British 'liberators' no less racist than their former Italian masters. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**59 Lefort, René**

Power - 'mengist' - and peasants in rural Ethiopia : the May 2005 elections / René Lefort - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 253-273.

Observation of the 2005 elections in two rural communities in southeast Amhara State, Ethiopia, reveals a picture very different from that presented in national-level analyses derived largely from urban areas. Deeply entrenched attitudes to power and government in the study area make the idea of peaceful electoral competition inconceivable. Peasants are first and foremost concerned to vote for the winning side, since to do otherwise carries intense risks to their welfare and even survival. The freedom with which the main opposition party was able to campaign until a few weeks before the election convinced many peasants that the government had abdicated, and that they should vote for the opposition as the likely winners. Belated mobilization of the ruling party and State apparatus challenged this perception and created great uncertainty. This peasantry's political, economic and cultural alienation, allied to authoritarian rule and a lack of voter information, placed genuinely "free and fair" elections out of reach. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**60 Ronen, Yehudit**

Ethiopia's involvement in the Sudanese civil war : was it as significant as Khartoum claimed? / Yehudit Ronen - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 1, p. 103-126.



This article examines Ethiopian political and military interference in Sudan's civil war from 1983 to 1999. The principal question is to what degree, if at all, Sudanese governments magnified Ethiopian intervention in the war and thus manipulated official media in order to influence Sudanese and foreign opinion. The article presents the discussion mainly through the viewpoint of Khartoum's four different governments - the eras of Ja'far Muhammad al-Numayri (1983-1985), 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Siwar al-Dahab (1985-1986), al-Sadiq al-Mahdi (1986-1989), and 'Umar Hasan Ahmad al-Bashir (1989-1999). The article concludes that Addis Ababa under the regimes of both Haile Mariam Mengistu and Meles Zenawi exerted a major influence on the war in Sudan, providing the rebel Sudanese People's Liberation Army SPLA with vital support. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**61 Roussel, Bernard**

Natural patrimony and local communities in Ethiopia: advantages and limitations of a system of Geographical Indications / Bernard Roussel and François Verdeaux - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 130-150.

Among various processes of recognition and development of local know-how related to biodiversity, the protection systems based on Geographical Indications seem to open up interesting perspectives for the countries of the South. Ethiopia is on the way to equipping itself with such a tool. In this article the authors argue that Ethiopia offers an exceptionally good terrain for setting up such a mechanism. It has many products derived from the exploitation of biodiversity by a variety of cultural groups. Many of these products already have reputations linked to their cultural geographical origin. The existence of competitive national and international markets requires labels and protection systems. Nevertheless adoption of a Geographical Indications system is not without its problems. The specific circumstances of the Ethiopian context - social and institutional as well as environmental - raise questions as to the limitations and possible risks of such a system, including the unequal development of certain components of biodiversity, standardization and loss of know-how, modification of current territorial subdivisions and the corresponding social and administrative organizational structures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

**62 Gautier, Achilles**

Animal remains from Mahal Teglinos (Kassala, Sudan) and the arrival of pastoralism in the southern Atbai / Achilles Gautier & Wim Van Neer - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 223-233 : graf., krt., tab.

Faunal remains from Mahal Teglinos, Sudan, span the period from about 3000 to 1000 BC. They indicate that the arrival of cattle, sheep and goat in the region predates the occupation of the site, but the evidence available from other and older sites near Khashm-el-Girba does not suffice to document precisely the development of pastoralism and its consequences in the Southern Atbai. Among the limited mammalian game, the many gazelles and dikdiks point to steppe conditions, while the equally numerous buffalo remains suggest that this large bovid thrived in the seasonally inundated land along the Gash River. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**63 Leonardi, Cherry**

The poison in the ink bottle : poison cases and the moral economy of knowledge in 1930s Equatoria, Sudan / Cherry Leonardi - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 34-56.

Poison cases - in which people are accused of deliberately administering a toxic substance in food or drink or by touch - have long posed a problem for the government judicial system in Central Equatoria (Southern Sudan). Although poisoning is potentially provable in court on the basis of a material substance, it also transgresses the boundary between occult practice and 'real' criminality. The recent revival in the study of African witchcraft has circumvented the question of 'reality' to argue that occult discourse is a sophisticated discussion of modernity and its economic inequalities. This approach risks ignoring the longer history of occult thought and practice and its place in prior economies. This article uses colonial records of mass trials of suspected poisoners and a detailed account of a specific accusation, all in 1930s Kajo Kaji, to demonstrate that poison existed as or derived from physical substances with a history of acquisition and utilization, and embodied historically dynamic social, economic, and gender relations. The argument is that both the longer-term histories and the individual specificities and local realities of occult expressions can be understood in less isolation if approached through the idea of a moral economy of knowledge. Occult discourse and practice was fundamentally connected to the differentiated introduction or possession of foreign or specialist kinds of knowledge. The article looks at the sources and exchanges of

knowledge and materials that formed the deeper historical context for the practice or belief in poison in Kajo Kaji, before turning to the actual cases of the 1930s. The latter reveal how claims and accusations could be wielded as tools of resistance and contestation, as changes in local authority and socioeconomic relations were being worked out. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**64 Poggo, Scopas S.**

General Ibrahim Abboud's military administration in the Sudan, 1958-1964 : implementation of the programs of Islamization and Arabization in the Southern Sudan / Scopas S. Poggo - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 1, p. 67-101.

By the time the British left the Sudan in 1956, few Southern Sudanese people had embraced the Islamic faith. This state of affairs continued until the emergence of the military government of General Ibrahim Abboud on 17 November 1958. Abboud became the first Sudanese leader to conceive and implement programs of Islamization and Arabization in the Southern Sudan. With the use of military decrees, display of force, persuasion, and the deployment of human and financial resources, Islam became visible in the region. General Abboud introduced laws and regulations to end the activities of foreign missionaries in the Southern Sudan and under the 1962 Missionary Societies Act, 150 foreign Christian missionaries were the first to be expelled from the Southern Sudan. Particularly the Catholic Church was hit hard between November 1962 and January 1963 by the expulsions. In 1964, the remaining foreign missionaries were expelled from the Sudan. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**65 Ronen, Yehudit**

Between the Mahdiyya and the Muslim Brotherhood : continuity and change in Islamic radicalism in Sudan / Yehudit Ronen - In: *The Journal of North African Studies*: (2007), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 1-18. - Bibliogr., notes, sum.

This article examines the highly charged and complex confluence of politics and religion in the life of the Sudanese society and State, surveying the period from the late nineteenth century until the early twenty-first century. While tracing the major oscillations of Islamic radicalism in the Sudanese context, both prior to and in the wake of independence, this article focuses on two different developments: the Mahdiyya revolution (1881-1898) and the decade-long 'Turabiyya' phenomenon in the 1990s. Nevertheless, the impact of these two movements on the moulding of Sudanese society exceeds these specific time periods. Although sharing a number of values, goals and characteristics in common, the Mahdiyya and 'Turabiyya' differ profoundly from one

another and are clearly asymmetric in their scope, essence and impact. This article places particular emphasis on the 'Turabiyya' phenomenon, still a relatively unexplored field of research at the juncture of religion and politics in Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**66 Ronen, Yehudit**

Ethiopia's involvement in the Sudanese civil war : was it as significant as Khartoum claimed? / Yehudit Ronen - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 1, p. 103-126.

This article examines Ethiopian political and military interference in Sudan's civil war from 1983 to 1999. The principal question is to what degree, if at all, Sudanese governments magnified Ethiopian intervention in the war and thus manipulated official media in order to influence Sudanese and foreign opinion. The article presents the discussion mainly through the viewpoint of Khartoum's four different governments - the eras of Ja'far Muhammad al-Numayri (1983-1985), 'Abd al-Rahman Muhammad Siwar al-Dahab (1985-1986), al-Sadiq al-Mahdi (1986-1989), and 'Umar Hasan Ahmad al-Bashir (1989-1999). The article concludes that Addis Ababa under the regimes of both Haile Mariam Mengistu and Meles Zenawi exerted a major influence on the war in Sudan, providing the rebel Sudanese People's Liberation Army SPLA with vital support. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**67 Spaulding, Jay**

Land tenure and the State in the precolonial Sudan / Jay Spaulding, Lidwien Kapteijns - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 1, p. 33-66.

The authors address both evidential and interpretive aspects of land tenure in the precolonial Sudan. They hold that the issue of land tenure in the precapitalist States of northeastern Africa should be approached at a high level of theoretical reasoning which respects the fundamental importance to the region of the agriculture of free subject commoners. They conclude that land tenure in the kingdoms of the late precolonial Sudan is best understood in terms of a precapitalist State society in which a hereditary nobility led by an elected king used its armed mastery of the land to exact political payments in many forms from an ethnically diverse class of subject producers. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**68 Towards**

*Towards peace in the Sudan : report on a round table discussion on the transition in the Sudan held in Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania, on 27-29 March 2006* / ed. by Timothy Othieno

& Siphamandla Zondi. - Midrand : Institute for Global Dialogue, 2006. - 53 p. ; 30 cm. - (IGD dialogue series ; 3)  
ISBN 1-919697-91-8

The signing of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) between the government of Sudan and the Sudanese People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A) in January 2005 brought an end to one of Africa's most devastating civil wars. However, the transition to peace has not progressed as envisaged. In an attempt to understand the challenges facing the transition from the perspective of domestic role players, and to encourage the much-needed dialogue among stakeholders in the peace process, the Institute for Global Dialogue convened a round table in Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania, on 27-29 March 2006, that brought together political formations, civil society, and business. This report provides a synthesis of the deliberations and outcomes of the meeting. The preface by Hugh Africa, chair of the proceedings, provides the rationale for the round table. This is followed by an edited version of the keynote address by Sudan presidential advisor Bona Malwal, giving an overview of the state of the transition in Sudan. The second part of the report contains papers by Mahgoub Mohammed Salih, editor of 'Al-Ayam' newspaper (The Sudan transition, and what needs to be done), and Abednego Akok Kacuol, head of the Institute for Strategic Studies at the University of Juba (Models of transition and peace settlement). These are followed by a synthesis of presentations by leaders of 11 political parties and 12 civil society organizations, and two business leaders, and of the discussion that followed. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**69 Unruh, Jon D.**

Postwar resource tenure issues in the settlement of Sudan's dislocated population / Jon D. Unruh - In: *Northeast African Studies*: (2002), n.s., vol. 9, no. 1, p. 1-10.

The number of displaced people in Sudan as a result of conflict and famine over two decades of war has been estimated to be in the millions. The lengthy period of time during which many local populations have been dislocated and the consequent disruption of food-producing activities pose complicated problems in both near-term food security and the longer-term rehabilitation of the country's traditional agricultural sector. Recovery of households and production systems after years of conflict and famine for the displaced will involve more than simply a return to home areas. Resource use and access arrangements will emerge contested and reconfigured as claimants with perceived rights based on various past customary and state tenure regimes seek to exercise these rights in a changed human and biophysical landscape. This article will examine some of the land tenure issues likely to become important as large populations

of Sudan's internally displaced seek to reengage in agricultural production systems with which they are familiar. In the more populous agriculturally endowed locations where the recovery of many households and numerous production systems will initially be focused, establishing or reestablishing a mutually agreed-upon tenure system (or set of systems) and modes of resource use and access that are widely seen as equitable, secure, inclusive, and legitimate at the national level will, while complicated, be important to agricultural production and food security. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

#### 70 African

*African water histories : transdisciplinary discourses* / ed. by Johann Tempelhoff. - Gauteng : North-West University, 2005. - X, 368 p. : ill., foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 347-360. - Met index, noten. ISBN 0-620-34742-2

The fourteen chapters in this collective volume on African water histories are based on papers presented at a conference held in South Africa in December 2004. Following the introduction by Johann W.N. Tempelhoff, Section 1 (National water histories) contains contributions on water use and management in Malawi (Wapulumuka O. Mulwafu); the role of Zimbabwe's water resources commission in 1953-1954 (Edmore Mufema); and the history of water supply in Anglophone Cameroon (Ben Page). Section 2 (Local water histories) presents papers on water-borne disease in the port city of St. Louis, colonial Senegal, 1860-1914 (Kalala Ngalamulume) and water supply as the unifier of the small municipalities of the Cape Peninsula at the beginning of the 20th century (Kevin Wall). Section 3 (Thematic approaches to water history) includes chapters on the influence of water on military planning in southern Africa (Ian van der Waag); irrigation development in South Africa (Deborah Lavin); and travel writers' perspectives on the cultural environment of water in southern Africa (Johann W.N. Tempelhoff). Section 4 (Dams and hydropower) presents contributions on the post-war spread of power-producing dams in Africa's rivers (Heather J. Hoag) and the 'invisibilization' of peoples in the process of planning hydropower projects, in the cases of Sweden and Tanzania (May-Britt Öhman). Section 5 (Legal aspects of water history) includes papers on the role of African States in the 'ecosystems approach' to the protection of international watercourses (Owen McIntyre) and water rights in South Africa (G.J. Pienaar and E. Van der Schyff). Section 6 (Research in progress) contains contributions on the politics of land and water in

southern Zimbabwe from an ethnographic viewpoint (Joost Fontein) and the evolution of urban water and sanitation in East Africa from a public goods perspective (David Nilsson). Rabson Wuriga compiled a select bibliography. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 71 Africa's

*Africa's tsunami : turing the tide on AIDS* / Elizabeth Sidiropoulos (ed.) ; with contrib. by Dianna Games and Mercedes Sayagues. - Braamfontein : South African Institute of International Affairs, cop. 2006. - 112 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Global best practice ; 7) - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 1-919969-50-0

The three case studies in this book look at the history of national AIDS control programmes in Botswana (Dianna Games), Senegal (Mercedes Sayagues) and Uganda (Dianna Games). They examine the policymaking environment, the interaction between government and various elements of civil society, and the role that political decisiveness and leadership play in a country's coming to grips with the pandemic. The aim is to identify lessons - what worked, what did not, and what we can learn from these examples. For most of the period for which there are HIV/AIDS statistics, Botswana has had the highest prevalence rate in Africa. In contrast, Senegal's infection level has remained below 2 percent, while in Uganda national HIV prevalence peaked at more than 15 percent in the early 1990s before dropping steadily. Uganda and Senegal seem to have been more successful in controlling the epidemic, partly because of the timing of their interventions. Furthermore, Uganda and Senegal seem to have adopted a far more inclusive approach. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 72 Assiga Ateba, Étienne Modeste

La nouvelle économie politique en Afrique: une analyse des enjeux / Étienne Modeste Assiga Ateba - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 89-117 : graf.

Cet article analyse dans le contexte de régimes politiques non démocratiques, les enjeux - en termes de répartition équitable des revenus - de l'économie politique des réformes structurelles toujours en vigueur en Afrique, en l'occurrence dans la lignée de ce que l'on désigne désormais par 'politique de la seconde génération des réformes'. L'hypothèse qui sous-tend l'étude est que l'État subit des contraintes de second rang dans ses rapports avec les organisations - nationales et internationales - et les marchés, et ce d'autant plus que les comportements stratégiques des agents économiques ne convergent pas nécessairement vers un équilibre de Nash optimal. Ces divergences affectent d'autant plus la croissance et le développement des pays d'Afrique

subsaharienne qu'un tel équilibre semble plutôt difficile à atteindre. Pour y parvenir, l'État pourrait jouer un rôle décisif en instaurant la concurrence dans la perspective d'accroître l'efficacité organisationnelle de l'économie, mais dont la pertinence reste encore à démontrer en Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 73 Croire

*Croire en l'homme : mélanges offerts au professeur Georges Ngal à l'occasion de ses 70 ans* / [Papa Samba Diop, éd.] ; av.-pr. de Nouréimi Tidjani-Serpos. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan, cop. 2006. - 384 p. : ill., portr. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2-296-01296-5

Né dans ce qui est aujourd'hui la République démocratique du Congo, le romancier, essayiste, philosophe et professeur d'université Georges Ngal a laissé des traces dans l'historiographie littéraire subsaharienne. Ce volume de mélanges lui sont dédiés. La première partie consiste en des témoignages sur sa personne, la deuxième en des études sur son œuvre, et la troisième en des études plus générales, dont plusieurs concernent plus particulièrement la littérature francophone d'Afrique subsaharienne. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 74 Dala Diana, Fleury

Organisations régionales, conflits armés et missions de paix en Afrique: défis et perspectives / Fleury Dala Diana et Pascal Sundi Mbambi - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 407, p. 280-293.

Le présent article passe en revue les missions de maintien de la paix engagées par l'Union Africaine (ancienne OUA) et les opérations de maintien de la paix par les organisations régionales Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (CEDEAO/ECOWAS) en Afrique de l'Ouest et SADC (Southern African Development Community) en Afrique australe. Si les missions d'observation de l'ex-OUA ont pu servir de catalyseur à l'action du Conseil de Sécurité des Nations Unies (Rwanda en 1993 et Burundi avant 1996), l'OUA a toujours encouragé les interventions des organisations régionales dans la recherche des solutions aux conflits africains. Mais ce survol révèle que l'approche africaine dans les luttes armées n'a récolté que des résultats peu concluants. Les exemples sont pris au Liberia, Sierra Leone, Guinée-Bissau, République démocratique du Congo, Lesotho. L'article développe les raisons de ce manque d'efficacité, et propose des solutions. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]



**75 Diallo, Bakary**

Réflexions sur le pouvoir d'évocation de la Cour Commune de Justice et d'Arbitrage dans le cadre du traité de l'OHADA / par Bakary Diallo - In: *Penant*: (2007), année 117, no. 858, p. 40-61.

Cette étude relève une nouveauté dans le nouveau droit OHADA par rapport à la logique classique gouvernant le rôle de la juridiction de cassation: le juge supra-national y est en effet invité à évoquer ses propres arrêts de cassation. La Cour de cassation, pour le législateur OHADA, a compétence juridictionnelle pour connaître des faits de l'espèce, en se comportant comme une juridiction de renvoi de ses propres arrêts de cassation. L'institution de l'évocation a un caractère dérogatoire par rapport aux règles et principes qui commandent habituellement la procédure en matière de cassation. Elle aboutit à dessaisir les juridictions nationales normalement compétentes pour se substituer à elles et diligenter à leur place. L'évocation devient, d'une faculté pour le juge supra-national, une obligation impérative, conception nouvelle à laquelle s'attachent plusieurs conséquences. On assiste à une mutation fondamentale du système juridique habituel. Le système actuel fait apparaître une double ambiguïté: une ambiguïté touchant à la nature véritable du contrôle exercé par la Cour de cassation sur le pourvoi qui lui est déféré (1<sup>e</sup> partie), et une ambiguïté résultant de l'étendue du pouvoir d'évocation, si l'on considère de surcroît que le juge supra-national ne connaît pas et ne saurait maîtriser tous les droits positifs nationaux et l'état de la jurisprudence (francophone, lusophone, hispanophone, anglophone) (2<sup>e</sup> partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**76 Diop, El Hadji Ibrahima**

Y a-t-il une part fasciste dans le tribalisme revitalisé? / El Hadji Ibrahima Diop - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 243-255.

En Afrique, la violence politique est révélatrice d'un double échec: l'échec de la construction de l'État-Nation et l'échec de la construction d'une conscience citoyenne de type universaliste. Constatant la place de plus en plus envahissante du motif tribal et ethnique dans les conflits politiques en Afrique, l'auteur articule sa réflexion autour des questions suivantes: y a-t-il en Afrique de nos jours un sens à la violence politique? Existe-t-il une raison qui ne soit pas strictement morale et qui peut expliquer la résurgence en Afrique de l'idéologie d'exclusion de type tribal qui a la particularité d'élever la dictature, l'affirmation du groupe identitaire au rang de catégorie centrale de la politique, et cela au détriment d'autres valeurs universalistes? Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**77 Francis, David J.**

"Paper protection" mechanisms : child soldiers and the international protection of children in Africa's conflict zones / David J. Francis - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 207-231 : tab.

Against the background of unfolding events relating to prosecution for enlistment of child soldiers - the arrest and prosecution of the former Liberian warlord, President Charles Taylor, by the UN-backed Special Court for Sierra Leone in March 2006, and that of the Congolese warlord, Thomas Lubanga Dyilo, by the International Criminal Court - the international community is beginning to wake up to the challenge of enforcing its numerous "paper protection" instruments for the protection of children in conflict zones. However, a range of challenges still pose serious threats to the implementation and enforcement of the international treaties and conventions protecting children. Extensive research fieldwork in Liberia and Sierra Leone over three years (2001-2003) reveals that the application of the restrictive and Western-centric definition and construction of a "child" and "childhood" raises inherent difficulties in the African context. In addition, most war-torn and postconflict African societies are faced with the challenge of incorporating international customary laws into their domestic laws. The failure of the international community to enforce its standards on child soldiers also has to do with the politics of ratification of international treaties, in particular the fear by African governments of setting dangerous precedents, since they are also culpable of recruitment and use of child soldiers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**78 Gnimpieba Tonnang, Édouard**

Le nouveau régime juridique des exportations entre les États d'Afrique centrale: entre réformes laborieuses et influences européennes / par Édouard Gnimpieba Tonnang - In: *Penant*: (2006), année 116, no. 857, p. 433-483.

L'échec de l'UDEAC (Union douanière des États d'Afrique centrale) a conduit à une nouvelle approche pour mettre en place un marché commun au sein duquel la libre circulation des marchandises seraient garanties, dont les fondations ne seraient plus purement économiques: le droit devient l'instrument principal d'un nouveau régionalisme juridique. L'objectif est de décloisonner les marchés nationaux des pays membres de la CEMAC (Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale). La présente étude révèle que les taxes d'effet équivalent aux droits de douane restent une arme redoutable entre les mains des administrations nationales et continuent de paralyser l'action de l'union dans la mise en place du marché commun. C'est la raison pour laquelle la nouvelle législation communautaire a fait de la lutte contre tous les

prélèvements équivalents aux droits de douane son cheval de bataille (première partie), en même temps qu'elle consacre l'interdiction progressive des obstacles de nature non tarifaire aux échanges intracommunautaires (seconde partie). Toutefois, l'unification tarifaire recherchée reste assez illusoire, tant les pesanteurs persistent. Le principe de la libre circulation des marchandises, essence même d'une véritable union douanière entre États membres, continue de se heurter en pratique aux exigences légitimes de ces États soucieux, d'une part, de donner priorité aux difficultés économiques internes, et d'autre part, de préserver leur identité. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **79 Grabowski, Richard**

Political development, agriculture, and ethnic divisions : an African perspective / Richard Grabowski - In: *African Development Review*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 163-182.

This paper argues that political development is the key to long-run growth in developing nations. Political development is seen to be dependent on the extent to which a State or ruling elite's income is earned or unearned. The availability of earned income is linked to the structure and productivity of the agricultural sector. Applying the analysis to the sub-Saharan African experience involves taking into account three factors: the international environment, the ethnic division of societies as a result of colonization, and the urban bias which characterized the economic strategy of the newly independent African states. As a result, agriculture collapsed, the ruling elite became increasingly dependent on unearned income, political underdevelopment occurred. The collapse of State authority significantly impoverished the region and resulted in significant civil conflict. Any long-run solution must incorporate a broad-based expansion in agricultural productivity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **80 Intermediaries**

*Intermediaries, interpreters, and clerks : African employees in the making of colonial Africa* / ed. by Benjamin N. Lawrance, Emily Lynn Osborn, and Richard L. Roberts. - Madison, Wis. : University of Wisconsin Press, cop. 2006. - VIII, 332 p. : krt. ; 24 cm. - (Africa and the diaspora History, politics, culture) - Bibliogr.: p. 297-317. - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 0-299-21950-X

The contributions in this volume examine the roles African intermediaries played in the making of colonial Africa and the social and cultural spaces they inhabited. They are arranged in two parts: 1. The formative period of colonial rule, ca. 1800-1920, and 2. The

maturing phase of colonial rule, ca. 1920-1960, with an introduction by Benjamin N. Lawrance, Emily Lynn Osborn, and Richard L. Roberts and an afterword by Martin Klein. Contributions: An interpreter will arise: resurrecting Jan Tzatzoe's diplomatic and evangelical contributions as a cultural intermediary on South Africa's Eastern Cape frontier, 1816-1818 (Roger S. Levine); Interpreting colonial power in French Guinea: the Boubou Penda-Ernest Noirot affair of 1905 (Emily Lynn Osborn); Interpretation and interpolation: Shepstone as native interpreter (Thomas McClendon); Petitioners, "bush lawyers", and letter writers: court access in British-occupied Lomé, 1914-1920 (Benjamin N. Lawrance); Negotiating legal authority in French West Africa: the colonial administration and African assessors, 1903-1918 (Ruth Ginio); "Collecting customary law": educated Africans, ethnographic writings, and colonial justice in French West Africa (Jean-Hervé Jézéquel); Interpreters self-interpreted: the autobiographies of two colonial clerks [Amadou Hampâté Bâ and Jacques Kuoh Moukouri] (Ralph A. Austen); African court elders in Nyanza Province, Kenya, ca. 1930-1960: from "traditional" to "modern" (Brett L. Shadle); Power and influence of African court clerks and translators in colonial Kenya: the case of Khwisero Native (African) Court, 1946-1956 (Maurice Nyamanga Amutabi); The district clerk and the "man-leopard murders": mediating law and authority in colonial Nigeria (David Pratten); Cultural commuters: African employees in late colonial Tanzania (Andreas Eckert). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **81 Kong'ong'o, Maurice**

The burden of childhood malaria : an anthropological insight into a major medical problem / Maurice Kong'ong'o - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 15-22.

Modern health care services are the most effective for the treatment of malaria, yet they remain underutilized. Based on a review of published research, this paper presents the sociocultural factors at play in the management of childhood malaria. A number of studies have been conducted in various countries in sub-Saharan Africa on the role of sociocultural parameters in the understanding and interpretation of illness. These include local knowledge of the aetiology, transmission and interpretation of illness. It appears that causation and transmission of malaria are not always distinguished and are used interchangeably. Furthermore, the incidence of malaria is often not linked to mosquitoes, but to, for instance, drinking contaminated water or witchcraft. Treatment-seeking behaviour is influenced by a variety of factors, including beliefs, access to health care, costs of care and attitudes towards health care providers. The health care system can be divided into three overlapping parts: the popular, the professional and the folk sectors. In

careseeking for childhood malaria this overlap is obvious and the consequences are manifest. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**82 Mambenga-Ylagou, Frédéric**

Autochtonie, altérité et intranquillité esthétique et éthique dans la littérature africaine / Frédéric Mambenga-Ylagou - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 1-12.

Pour comprendre le surgissement des questions identitaires en Afrique, l'auteur examine les concepts d'identité et d'altérité culturelles dans le champ littéraire africain, et en particulier de la littérature francophone. Il évoque l'émergence de la crise identitaire dans le contexte des contacts avec des modes de vie hétérogènes, de la colonisation, et enfin de la période post-coloniale. Le fait que les premiers écrivains s'expriment en langues européennes constitue un moment capital de la problématique des formes de transmission culturelle africaine au contact des cultures européennes. L'écriture de type occidental est alors envisagée comme une mémoire supplétive à la mémoire orale collective, mais les écrivains perçoivent également la fragilisation de leur système culturel. Dans les romans de cette époque, par exemple, le christianisme, religion importée, se présente comme une réalité religieuse efficace qui s'installe et altère profondément la vision traditionaliste du négro-africain. C'est finalement le dépassement de cette confrontation que la Négritude va inaugurer, et elle constituera un idéal unitaire. Avec les indépendances, l'affirmation de l'autochtonie culturelle apparaissait comme une obligation intellectuelle et morale devant l'expression de la réalité culturelle africaine. Mais la période post-coloniale voit l'affirmation des identités régionales ou ethniques saper l'idéal unitaire célébré par les divers mouvements anticoloniaux. La littérature reflète les tensions et conflits du continent, mais aussi le refuge dans la solitude, l'errance ou l'exil chez certains héros du roman africain. Finalement, la génération actuelle des écrivains, qui a adopté l'hétérogénéité esthétique, semble dépasser les interrogations posées par ses aînés: l'expérience de l'altérité culturelle se révèle une source d'enrichissement esthétique. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**83 Mbaye, Mayatta Ndiaye**

Le transfert intracommunautaire de siège social dans l'espace OHADA / par Mayatta Ndiaye Mbaye - In: *Penant*: (2006), année 116, no. 857, p. 416-432.

Le transfert de siège social est une pratique courante des sociétés commerciales. Il peut être effectué sur le plan interne comme sur le plan international. Dans ce dernier domaine, il est soumis à un encadrement juridique rigoureux du fait des effets qu'il produit. L'avènement d'un droit communautaire qui s'applique uniformément à toutes les

sociétés qui ont leur siège social situé dans l'espace OHADA octroie aux sociétés la faculté de réaliser sans obstacle majeur le transfert de leur siège social d'un État partie à l'autre (première partie). La mise en œuvre d'une telle possibilité qui se heurte pourtant dans l'espace communautaire européen à des règles nationales strictes, conservatrices et parfois contradictoires, a, dans l'espace OHADA, été favorisée en grande partie par la non prise en compte de la nationalité des sociétés sur le plan communautaire. La nationalité des sociétés de l'espace OHADA ne peut constituer un obstacle au transfert intracommunautaire de siège social des sociétés (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **84 Meuke B., Bérenger Yves**

Observations sur le démembrement des droits sociaux dans l'espace OHADA / par Bérenger Yves Meuke B. - In: *Penant*: (2007), année 117, no. 858, p. 97-104.

En ce qui concerne le droit des sociétés commerciales et la transmission des entreprises en Afrique subsaharienne, l'Acte uniforme OHADA, qui a organisé dans le démembrement du droit de propriété un partage de pouvoir entre le nu-propiétaire et l'usufruitier, connaît une certaine ambiguïté et est peu explicite. La jurisprudence est quant à elle inexistante. Les droits sociaux sont des valeurs qui produisent des revenus. La présente étude s'efforce de définir en quoi résiderait l'équilibre entre le nu-propiétaire et l'usufruitier au sujet de leurs droits: cet équilibre devrait avoir pour fondement la complémentarité de leurs prérogatives respectives, qu'elles soient financières et patrimoniales ou politiques. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **85 No**

*No refuge : the crisis of refugee militarization in Africa* / ed. by Robert Muggah. - London [etc.] : Zed in association with the Small Arms Survey and the Bonn International Center for Conversion, 2006. - XVIII, 261 p. : krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1-8427-7788-2

The militarization of refugees and internally displaced persons is a persistent feature of protracted displacement situations, especially in Africa. Drawing from empirical research of refugee camps in Guinea, Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda, this collective volume explores the interface between refugee camp militarization and small arms proliferation. The study shows that the scale and intensity of militarization are influenced by the region or host nation's political economy. Thus, militarization does not take place in a vacuum; it is deeply embedded in historical developments. Second, cross-border militarization appears to be declining in comparison with previous years, partly because of reduced

refugee flows in general, and also because of the successful interventions and situation-specific refugee security strategies applied by hosting States, UNHCR and the international community. However, 'internal militarization' appears to be on the rise. Contributions by Astrid Christoffersen-Deb, James Milner, Edward Mogire, Gregory Mthembu-Salter, Robert Muggah, and Sue J. Nahm. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**86 Nten Nlate, Samuel**

Être Africain aujourd'hui / Samuel Nten Nlate - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 267-271.

L'auteur réfléchit à ce que veut dire "être Africain" en ce début du XXI<sup>e</sup> siècle et devant la complexité du monde moderne. L'identité africaine dans le monde d'aujourd'hui comporte l'enjeu d'un conflit de logiques: une logique de la préservation et de la conservation et une autre de la transposition. L'adaptation aux mutations implique une réinterprétation de la culture d'origine et une réélaboration des valeurs traditionnelles en fonction de celles de la modernité, éléments de base de l'indispensable réorganisation culturelle africaine. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**87 Partis**

Partis politiques d'Afrique: retours sur un objet délaissé / [dossier] coordonné par Mamoudou Gazibo - In: *Politique africaine*: (2006), no. 104, p. 5-102 : tab.

Les partis politiques ont périodiquement attiré l'attention des africanistes depuis les indépendances, mais occupent au total peu de place dans la littérature. Les contributions réunies dans ce dossier s'attachent à l'analyse du phénomène des partis dans différents pays d'Afrique subsaharienne, en montrant également la dimension historique. Titre des contributions: Pour une réhabilitation de l'analyse des partis en Afrique (Mamoudou Gazibo) - Comprendre les partis et les systèmes de partis africains : entre modèles et recherches empiriques (Giovanni M. Carbone) - La connexion entre les partis et les électeurs en Afrique: le cas ghanéen (Anja Osei) - Les partis politiques et l'"indépendance partisane" d'Amadou Toumani Touré (Mali) (Virginie Baudais et Grégory Chauzal) - Les avatars de l'African National Congress Youth League : l'invention d'une organisation politique de jeunesse sud-africaine (1990-2007) (Raphaël Botiveau). Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 193). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**88 Sagala, John Kemoli**

HIV/AIDS and the military in sub-Saharan Africa: impact on military organizational effectiveness / John Kemoli Sagala - In: *Africa Today*: (2006/07), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 53-77 : fig.

HIV/AIDS has wreaked havoc on all productive sectors in sub-Saharan Africa, and has emerged as a new threat to military organizational effectiveness. Anecdotal evidence suggests that the HIV prevalence rates in several African armed forces are high. Scholars of organization theory have long laboured with the question of organizational effectiveness. This paper draws upon the literature on organization theory and organizational effectiveness to explore the impacts or potential impacts of HIV/AIDS on military organizational effectiveness at the political, strategic, operational, and tactical levels. How can we explain the problem of HIV/AIDS and military effectiveness using organization theory? What are the implications of HIV/AIDS on military organizational effectiveness? The paper also examines the challenges of conducting research on HIV/AIDS and the military in sub-Saharan Africa. In conclusion, it calls for further research on HIV/AIDS and organizational effectiveness. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**89 Sub-Sahara**

*Sub-Sahara Afrika : perspectieven en plaatsbepalingen* / onder red. van Jan Jansen. - Amsterdam : Aksant, 2006. - VIII, 165 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Antropologie Academie, ISSN 1872-5716) - Met lit.opg.  
ISBN 90-5260-223-9

Deze bundel heeft tot doel aan antropologie-studenten een eerste indruk te geven van enkele onderzoeksthema's die overal in hedendaags Afrika actueel zijn, zoals de invoering van de markteconomie, veranderende gender-verhoudingen, herinterpretaties van klassieke praktijken en overleveringen. De bundel beoogt deze thema's te zien binnen bredere kaders, zoals beeldvorming rond Afrika en Afrikanen. De bundel begint met twee theoretische analyses van de culturele dynamiek in Afrika ten zuiden van de Sahara, die grotendeels de tekst volgen van de inaugurele rede van Peter L. Geschiere en Peter J. Pels. Deze worden gevolgd door eent methodische overpeinzing door Sabine Luning: Verlegen om geld, in verlegenheid met geld? Sociale relaties, geld en veldwerk in Burkina Faso. Daarna volgen vier case-studies: Loon naar werken? Ciwaradansen in Sobara (Mali), door Jan Jansen; Gift, aalmoes of loon? 'Griottes' en lofprijzing op de markt van Basse Santa Su (Oost-Gambia), door Marloes Janson; Religie - politiek - cultuur. Islamisering als persoonlijk beschavingsproces in Noord-Kameroen, door José



C.M. van Santen; Vrouwelijke marabouts in Dakar. Creativiteit, gezag en islam, door Amber B. Gemmeke. [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

### 90 Votes

*Votes, money and violence : political parties and elections in sub-Saharan Africa* / ed. by Matthias Basedau, Gero Erdmann and Andreas Mehler. - Uppsala [etc.] : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet [etc.], 2007. - 301 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 91-7106-579-2

These twelve papers were presented at the Thematic Conference of the Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies (AEGIS) 'How People Elect Their Leaders. Parties, party systems and elections in Africa south of the Sahara' held 22-23 May 2003 in Hamburg. The papers are: Introduction: research on electoral systems, parties and party systems in Africa by Gero Erdmann, Matthias Basedau and Andreas Mehler; Political parties, elections and patronage: random thoughts on neo-patrimonialism and African democratization by E. Gyimah-Boadi; Party research: Western European bias and the "African labyrinth" by Gero Erdmann; Political parties in Africa: different, functional and dynamic? Reflections on Gero Erdmann's 'Party research: the West European bias and the "African labyrinth"' by Peter Burnell; Political parties in Africa and the representation of social groups by Vicky Randall; Do party systems matter for democracy? a comparative study of 28 sub-Saharan countries by Matthias Basedau; Paths of electoral reform in Africa by Christof Hartmann; Electoral systems, party systems and ethnicity in Africa by Matthijs Bogaards; Political parties and violence in Africa: systematic reflections against empirical background by Andreas Mehler; Insights into electoral violence in Africa by Liisa Laakso; Banknotes and symbolic capital: Ghana's elections under the Fourth Republic by Paul Nugent; and the Conclusion: the research agenda ahead by Gero Erdmann, Matthias Basedau [and] Andreas Mehler. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 91 Şaul, Mahir

Islam and West African anthropology / Mahir Şaul - In: *Africa Today*: (2006/07), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 3-33 : krt.

The anthropology of West Africa carries the burden of a chasm between what is considered traditional or authentically African and what is Islamic. This reveals itself in ignoring Islam, misrecognizing the cultural legacy of Islam in today's lives beyond self-professed Muslims, and exaggerating the contrast between the "pre" and the "post" in recent cases of conversion. A more balanced, historically informed understanding of contemporary West Africa requires greater awareness of the central role of the region's historical ties with the Mediterranean world and the canvas of meaning deposited by Islam. Sections in this article on mobility and literacy provide a rapid survey of these themes, which are emblematic of what social anthropologists ought to bring to the forefront of their vision of West Africa. A third section is a detour on politics, which explores the framework for the impact of Islam. A final section, on mimesis, discusses some cultural processes still at work. The author argues that we need to reimagine West Africa, both to reach a new cosmopolitanism to transcend the we-they contrast, and to allow anthropology to make more significant contributions to the study of contemporary Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**92 Bassett, Thomas J.**

Constructing locality: the 'terroir' approach in West Africa / Thomas J. Bassett, Chantal Blanc-Pamard and Jean Boutrais - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 104-129 : krt.

This article examines the origins and evolution of the 'terroir' approach as an organizing idea in development planning in West Africa. The authors consider the evolving meaning of the 'terroir' concept in three distinct periods: as a research approach crafted in a French geographical school; as a site for research-development programmes, and, most recently, as a tool for conservation planning, territorial restructuring, and land privatization. An important shift in the meaning of the 'terroir' concept is apparent in its evolving uses. For the 'terroir' school, the 'terroir' came to represent the socio-natural heritage of a group in which its social organization and pattern of resource use became inscribed in the landscape. The concept took on new meaning in the late-1980s as an appropriate location for on-farm research by agricultural development planners. The 'terroir' became both an alternative research site and a setting for mobilizing rural populations to adopt new land management and farming techniques. The meaning of the concept shifted again in the 1990s with the advent of the 'gestion des terroirs' approach. In the hands of conservation and development planners, the 'terroir' was conceived of as a scale of intervention for a host of government, aid donor, and NGO programmes. In summary, a significant change in the meaning of the concept has taken place from one in which the notion of local heritage was dominant to one that emphasizes territory and

boundary clarification. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**93 Carney, Judith**

Revealing gendered landscapes : indigenous female knowledge and agroforestry of African shea / Judith Carney and Marlène Elias - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2006), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 235-267 : ill., foto's, krt.

This paper examines the indigenous knowledge surrounding shea ('*Vitellaria paradoxa*') agroforestry in the Sudano-Sahelian area of West Africa. Emphasis is placed on the female expertise that guides the transformation of shea nuts into oil and the significance of the knowledge held by women for the tree's management and selection. First, the paper presents a historical overview that traces the processing, management and significance of '*V. paradoxa*' in West Africa since the 14th century. Second, it details the gendered management of shea parklands, which involves the selection and conservation of trees with desired characteristics, the sociocultural conventions that mediate access to and conservation of '*V. paradoxa*', as well as the female knowledge entailed in nut processing. Finally, the paper looks at shea's current incorporation into the global economy, especially the role of development assistance in promoting shea butter exports. Fieldwork was conducted in Burkina Faso in 2001, and additional fieldwork took place in Gambia in 2004. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**94 Kaoum, Boulama**

Les constantes littéraires du roman sahélien / Boulama Kaoum - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 129-146.

La littérature sahélienne est marquée par l'expression d'un environnement hostile d'une part, et d'autre part par une prise de conscience pour faire face à l'adversité. Deux thèmes principaux dominent le roman sahélien en français: le soleil et la sécheresse. Ces thèmes semblent fixer l'imaginaire romanesque et prennent une valeur de métaphore. La sécheresse, avec deux dimensions essentielles de pénurie alimentaire et de rareté chronique de l'eau, est identifiée aux notions de famine, faim, disette, misère, maladie. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**95 Kriger, Colleen E.**

Mapping the history of cotton textile production in precolonial West Africa / Colleen E. Kriger - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 87-116 : krt., tab.

This article establishes a general chronological framework and maps out some broad geographical parameters for cotton and cotton textile production in precolonial West Africa. The author discusses problems having to do with estimating the antiquity of cotton in Africa; maps cotton-producing centres prior to and during the Atlantic slave trade era; and discusses the complexity of consumer markets for cottons and other textiles in West Africa and how they affected trading operations on the coast. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**96 Lydon, Ghislaine**

Slavery, exchange and Islamic law : a glimpse from the archives of Mali and Mauritania / Ghislaine Lydon - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 117-148.

Based on a reading of Islamic legal theory, and relying on a handful of commercial and legal sources, including the two most commonly used legal manuals in West Africa, the compendia of Abu Muhammad 'Abdullah ibn Abi Zayd al-Qayrawani and Khalil ibn Ishaq al-Jundi, the author explores how Islamic law, as it was practised in precolonial Mali and Mauritania, provided a framework for commercial exchange and slavery transactions and the regulation of slave property rights. After setting the context with a brief discussion of the trans-Saharan slave trade in the nineteenth century and Muslim justifications of it, the author examines the provisions regulating sales and purchases of slaves according to the Maliki doctrine of Islamic law prevailing in the region. She makes three preliminary observations. Firstly, Islamic legal principles on transactions in slaves were well known among learned Muslims who tended to be traders as well as conspicuous consumers of slaves. Secondly, local jurists provided legal intermediation to Muslims who actively sought counsel or arbitration in matters concerning slave transactions. Finally, Islamic law, as defined in classic legal manuals and represented in the official record of slave transactions, while offering guidelines, was not always followed, applied or enforced among these ostensibly litigious societies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BENIN

**97 Bierschenk, Thomas**

The local appropriation of democracy : an analysis of the municipal elections in Parakou, Republic of Benin, 2002-03 / Thomas Bierschenk - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2006), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 543-571 : tab.

Ever since the "democratic renewal" of 1989-1990, Benin has been regarded as a model democracy in the African context. The holding of local elections in 2002-2003 can be

seen as the culmination of this turn to democracy. Donors attach high expectations to decentralization and local democracy. Based on an empirical analysis of municipal elections in Parakou, the country's third-largest city, the paper tries to gauge whether these expectations have been realized. The paper argues that while multiparty democracy has been instituted under considerable pressure from the outside, the particular form it has taken derives instead from rationales of national and local politics which go back to the late colonial period, and from recent developments in Benin's rent-based economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## BURKINA FASO

### **98 Boutrais, Jean**

The Fulani and cattle breeds: crossbreeding and heritage strategies / Jean Boutrais - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 18-36 : krt., tab.

This article examines the tensions between memory, identity and livelihoods in the making and transformation of cultural patrimony among Fulani cattle keepers of West Africa. Two areas of cattle breeding are examined: the Grassfields of Cameroon and southwestern Burkina Faso. Studies on Fulani livestock raising suggest that each group possesses a particular cattle breed that has not changed with time. While the Fulani are thought to be conservative pastoralists, their livestock management practices suggest otherwise. They cross and change cattle breeds in order to adapt to new ecological or sociopolitical conditions. These strategies of adaptation and adjustment of cattle seem to be in opposition to strategies of heritage conservation. The relationship between Fulani pastoralists and their cattle breeds shows that an animal patrimony is a social product that is susceptible to being reworked. Fulani cattle breeding shows that new crossbreeds can result in the construction of a new heritage over the medium and long term as long as it is transmitted from the present to the next generation and preserved for a period of time. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **99 Carney, Judith**

Revealing gendered landscapes : indigenous female knowledge and agroforestry of African shea / Judith Carney and Marlène Elias - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2006), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 235-267 : ill., foto's, krt.

This paper examines the indigenous knowledge surrounding shea ('*Vitellaria paradoxa*') agroforestry in the Sudano-Sahelian area of West Africa. Emphasis is placed on the female expertise that guides the transformation of shea nuts into oil and the significance

of the knowledge held by women for the tree's management and selection. First, the paper presents a historical overview that traces the processing, management and significance of 'V. paradoxa' in West Africa since the 14th century. Second, it details the gendered management of shea parklands, which involves the selection and conservation of trees with desired characteristics, the sociocultural conventions that mediate access to and conservation of 'V. paradoxa', as well as the female knowledge entailed in nut processing. Finally, the paper looks at shea's current incorporation into the global economy, especially the role of development assistance in promoting shea butter exports. Fieldwork was conducted in Burkina Faso in 2001, and additional fieldwork took place in Gambia in 2004. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**100 Elias, Marlène**

African shea butter: a feminized subsidy from nature / Marlène Elias and Judith Carney - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 37-62 : foto's, krt., tab.

The shea tree (*Vitellaria paradoxa*) is indigenous to Africa's Sudano-Sahelian region and crucial to savanna ecosystems and peoples. African women have long collected, marketed and transformed shea nuts into a multipurpose butter. The growing global trade in shea butter destined for the Western food and cosmetics industries thus represents an opportunity to bolster impoverished female incomes. However, such international sales are also prompting changes in the West African shea landscape. This article examines the role of shea as a female heritage in Burkina Faso, West Africa's largest shea exporter. It focuses on the knowledge systems informing the management, conservation and processing of shea. It also considers the effects of global shea commercialization on the maintenance of traditional agroforestry practices, tenure rights, and butter-making techniques. In so doing, the article illuminates the cultural and botanical heritage of shea as well as the significance of this species in biodiversity protection, African natural heritages and female knowledge systems. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**101 Luning, Sabine**

Ritual territories as local heritage? : discourse on disruptions in society and nature in Maane, Burkina Faso / Sabine Luning - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 86-103.

The issue of nature as local heritage refers to temporalities: the transmission of a valued common good over time, as well as the assessment of causes leading to degradation of

the natural environment. How are such ideas shaped in local discourse and practices in the Moose chiefdom of Maane? This article focuses on the creation, development and main features of the ritual territories of earth priests over time. A pessimistic discourse on the present environmental situation connects the degradation of the land to processes of social erosion: loss of knowledge and morals. Is this degradation considered to be a recent phenomenon, or is it inherent in the passage of time at whatever moment in the history of Maane? Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## CAPE VERDE

### 102 Baker, Bruce

Cape Verde : the most democratic nation in Africa? / Bruce Baker - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2006), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 493-511 : tab.

This article examines the substance behind the claim that Cape Verde, a small archipelago State off the west coast of Africa, is the best country in Africa for political rights and civil liberties. Based on interviews conducted with 22 key informants in government, the judiciary, the legislature and civil society, it explores the electoral process, the political parties, the functioning of the National Assembly, civil and political rights, the judicial system, civil society and economic equality. It finds that Cape Verde's unique geography and history have played a key role in facilitating good governance, and an open and non-violent society that values the real political gains of 1991, when the country's first multiparty elections were held. However, democracy has not yet eradicated either gender discrimination, dependence on the diaspora or poverty. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 103 Life

*The life, thought and legacy of Cape Verde's freedom fighter Amilcar Cabral (1924-1973) : essays on his liberation philosophy* / ed. by John Fobanjong and Thomas Ranuga. - Lewiston, NY [etc.] : Edwin Mellen Press, cop. 2006. - VIII, 185 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index. ISBN 0-7734-5898-0

The papers in this collective volume were earlier presented at the second biennial African and African American Studies Conference which took place on 6-7 April 2000. The conference was organized around the life and works of Amilcar Cabral, founder and Secretary General of the Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde

(PAIGC) until his assassination in 1973. Contributions: Introduction (John Fobanjong); Amilcar Cabral and the power of knowledge (Amilcar Spencer Lopes); Amilcar Cabral and the practice of theory (Tsenay Serequeberhan); Amilcar Cabral: uniting theory and practice (Richard A. Lobban, Jr.); Cabral legacies: meeting the challenges of the 21st century (Sylvia Hill); Culture and process in the thoughts of Amilcar Cabral (Deirdre Meintel); The women of Guinea Bissau and Cape Verde in the struggle for national independence (Crispina Gomes); Re-visiting the theories and practices of Amilcar Cabral in the context of the exhaustion of the patriarchal model of African liberation (Horace Campbell); Heroes, ghosts and politicians: Amilcar Cabral and the democratic transition in Cape Verde (João M. Monteiro); The regional context of the liberation struggle in lusophone Africa (John Fobanjong); Articulating Cabral's regionalist and pan-Africanist vision in the age of globalization (John Fobanjong). App.: Keynote address by the President of Cape Verde, Aristides Pereira (1975-1990). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## GHANA

### **104 Aborampah, Osei-Mensah**

Encyclopedia of the dead : transgenerational memories and cultural transmission among the Akan of Ghana / Osei-Mensah Aborampah - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 115-135.

This paper is an exploration of the concept of transgenerational memory and its role in intergenerational cultural transmission among the Akan of Ghana. It concentrates on a number of key transgenerational memories and sites of memory of the Bono people in the Techiman (Takyiman) traditional area of the Brong Ahafo Region in order to reveal some of the meanings of selected sociocultural constructions and to assess the impact of social changes on their transmission. Such transgenerational memories can be understood as a sort of 'encyclopaedia of the dead', enshrining a wealth of accumulated knowledge and wisdom. The author gives short transcripts relating to memories of initial settlement; the Asante-Bono (Techiman) wars; and the death of Nana Ameyaw Kwakye. He also touches upon individual and family reminiscences, riddles (good memory developers), folktales, and libations. He also briefly addresses sites of memory, talking about the ancient Amowi Caves and the sacred grove of Amanfoomu. In the current atmosphere of modernity there is a tendency to play down the role of memory, but that so much is still remembered and used is a tribute to its societal value. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**105 Adeoti, Gbemisola**

The re-making of Africa: Ayi Kwei Armah and the narrative of an (alter)-native route to development / Gbemisola Adeoti - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 1-15.

The paper critically explores the novels of Ghanaian writer Ayi Kwei Armah with a view to analysing his perception of and responses to Africa's contemporary political history. Using 'The Beautiful Ones Are Not Yet Born' (1968) and 'Osiris Rising' (1995) for in-depth study, the paper stresses the trajectory of Armah's philosophical reflections on 'the trouble with Africa' as it relates to governance and development. The study is premised on a theoretical assumption that African literary arts, oral and written, are capable of generating the necessary stimuli for change. In its fictiveness, literature proffers different perspectives of existential problems and their solutions. A politically engaged novel, the type that Armah often writes, is an apt canvas for paradigmatic interactions of contending ideas and social forces. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**106 Aidoo, Thomas Maxwell**

Political involvement in a democratizing neopatrimonial polity : the case of Ghana, 1992-2000 / Thomas Maxwell Aidoo - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 13-36 : tab.

Political scientists and Africa's development partners have suggested more democratization and good governance as a means of bringing Africa out of underdevelopment. This paper draws on the Ghanaian experience of re-democratization in 1992 to reflect upon the efficacy of this route. The underlying assumption is that, notwithstanding re-democratization in 1992, issue participation in Ghana remains low, and ingrained informal institutions of neopatrimonial governance bear a heavy, though far from exclusive, responsibility. The study uses as a primary data source survey conducted in five administrative regions of Ghana between October 2002 and February 2003. Three key findings are made. First, political participation beyond elections (i.e. issue politics) is low in Ghana. Second, informal institutions of neopatrimonial governance are deep-seated and pervasive. Finally, there is a strong correlation between neopatrimonialism and political participation. Significantly, the study finds that neopatrimonialism accounts for about two-thirds of the low rates and levels of issue politics in Africa. A major conclusion of the paper is that rather than stimulate a participatory explosion, re-democratization seems to have contributed to the reproduction of neopatrimonialism. The conclusion is drawn that the amplification of

neopatrimonialism dims political participation, whilst a reduction in neopatrimonialism would create political space and augment issue politics in Africa. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**107 Akyeampong, Emmanuel**

The power of constructed identities? : thinking through ethnicity in Africa / Emmanuel Akyeampong - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 1-11.

This article examines the disjuncture between everyday discourse about 'tribalism' in Africa and the academic construction of 'ethnicity'. It reviews the social science literature which by the 1960s underscored the social construction or 'invention' of ethnicity vis-à-vis its past primordial image. The colonial era is seen as the fertile period during which tribes were invented. With the current understanding of the fluidity of identity, why do ethnic identities inspire rigid loyalties and people seem prepared to die over constructed, and thus artificial, categories? While the article acknowledges the contemporary conception of ethnicity as historically defined, situational and flexible, it demonstrates that academic discourse needs to take cognizance of everyday understandings and uses of ethnicity if that concept is not to lose its explanatory value. The Anlo-Ewe of southeast Ghana serve as an illustration of the argument. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**108 Andrea, A. Catherine D'**

Oil palm and prehistoric subsistence in tropical Africa / A. Catherine D'Andrea, Amanda L. Logan & Derek J. Watson - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 195-222 : ill., fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

This study reports on the analysis of macrobotanical remains recovered at three of the B-sites rock shelters in central Ghana (B4C, B5C, B6B), which were excavated under the auspices of the Kintampo Archaeological Research Project (KARP). These rock shelters yielded large quantities of Kintampo (3600-3200 BP) material culture as well as pottery attributed to the Punpun. Both Kintampo and Punpun are West African ceramic Late Stone Age cultural traditions. The overall aims of the study are to further the understanding of prehistoric subsistence in tropical West Africa and to address some outstanding issues relating to the economic role of oil palms through the study of macrobotanical remains. Although palynological evidence indicates a substantial rise in oil palm pollen during the Late Holocene, various interpretations of this increase have been proposed. To date, sampling and analysis of macrobotanical remains have not

been designed to investigate the nature of oil palm utilization during this period. The authors argue that simple archaeobotanical quantification methods indicate that oil palm use during Kintampo occupations of sites B4C, B5C, and B6B and possibly other locales was significant. As such, humans should not be ruled out as agents having an impact on Late Holocene landscapes of West Africa. These and other archaeobotanical data from tropical Africa suggest that arboriculture was a component of prehistoric subsistence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**109 Asante, Richard**

Youth responses to the HIV/AIDS crisis : a case study of New Juaben municipality, Ghana / Richard Asante - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 77-91 : tab.

This study explores how youth and youth organizations in the New Juaben municipality of Ghana's Eastern Region are tackling issues relating to youth and HIV/AIDS since 2001. In particular it examines the role of young people in HIV prevention programmes (cases of 4-H Ghana and the Philip Foundation) and looks at the obstacles facing youth in the fight against the HIV pandemic. Fieldwork was carried out in 2004. The study argues that the youth of New Juaben municipality are playing a leading role in dealing with the spread of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. Yet youth and youth organizations are faced with considerable constraints that threaten the sustenance of their HIV/AIDS intervention activities, such as lack of technical and financial support. This may undermine the sustenance of their HIV prevention programmes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**110 Benson, Susan**

Asen Praso in history and memory / Susan Benson, T.C. McCaskie - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 93-113.

The village of Asen Praso, now located on the "Slave Route", a project introduced to Ghana by UNESCO in 1994, has led a somewhat peripatetic and vulnerable existence. Situated on the southern bank of the River Praso, Asen Praso occupied and occupies a border space, in the past precariously sandwiched between the Ashante kingdom to the north and the British presence on the coast; now between the demands for a "simple story" to satisfy tourists/pilgrims coming to seek expiation and a complex real history of ambiguity, violence, and fluctuating fortunes. This article begins by examining the history of this rather ramshackle town, describing how it was pushed down south of the river by the encroachments of the Ashante. South of the river it teetered on the brink of famine

and political uncertainty. For a while it was embroiled in the British-Ashante War. In 2002 it rose to a certain prominence when Nana Owodo Aseku X, chief of Asen Praso and Jakai, managed to have it inserted on the slave route trail. The history has been supplemented and whitewashed. The implication is that slaves passing through here were on a one-way journey across the Atlantic; domestic slavery is completely glossed over. Asen Praso may now be on the map, but it is still riddled with the effects of displacement, insecurity, and vulnerability in the face of powerful others who are still calling the tune. It is a good example of a place where the awkwardness of the local past has now been replaced by a pliant and serviceable official history. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**111 Blankson, Isaac Abeku**

Negotiating the use of native languages in emerging pluralistic and independent broadcast systems in Africa / Isaac Abeku Blankson - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 1-22.

Since the democratic reforms in African countries in the 1990s, competitive independent and pluralistic broadcastings, particularly radio, have emerged and are providing channel and programme diversity for the first time. Independent radio has promoted civic discourse and sociopolitical awareness and is a force for social and political integration and accountability. However, these positive developments should not obscure the fact that Africa's emerging independent radio has also become an avenue for corroding the languages and cultures of the continent. Broadcasters have not favoured native languages, privileging instead the languages of the former European colonizers. Using the experiences of Ghana's radio, this article raises important questions about the relationship between Africa's native languages and the development of a truly African broadcasting system. It calls for a re-examination of the belief that the multilingual character of African societies does not serve broadcasting well. It argues that a truly African broadcasting system that allows for mass participation can develop only if African broadcasters and policymakers address the native language issue. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**112 Brukum, N.J.K.**

Sir Gordon Guggisberg and socio-economic development of Northern Ghana, 1919-1927 / N.J.K. Brukum - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 1-15.

Sir Gordon Guggisberg is popularly regarded as the best governor the Gold Coast ever had in terms of the level of socioeconomic development achieved during his term of office. However, an examination of his legacy in Northern Ghana in the fields of education, economic development, transport and communication, and health, indicates that while Guggisberg may be regarded as a hero in the Gold Coast Colony and Asante, as far as Northerners are concerned, he was the worst governor that ever ruled their territory. He introduced a restrictive educational system in the Protectorate at a time when missionary bodies in the Colony and Asante enjoyed unfettered access to open schools. He did little to encourage the cultivation of rice and cotton and livestock breeding when it was clear that these had great potential. And he refused to extend the railway to the north even though feasibility studies showed that its possibilities were comparable, and in some cases better, than in some areas of the south. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**113 Codjoe, Samuel Nii Ardey**

Population growth and deforestation in the Volta River basin of Ghana, 1960-2010 : integration of satellite, survey and census data / Samuel Nii Ardey Codjoe - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 55-69 : graf., krt., tab.

The Volta River basin in Ghana is experiencing rapid deforestation. This paper uses satellite, household survey and population census data - derived from the Population Census Reports of Ghana for 1960, 1970, 1984 and 2000 - to relate trends and patterns of population in the Volta River sub-basins to forest cover. It assesses the amount of forest available in 1990 and 2000, and the relationship between population (in terms of absolute population, population density and annual population growth) and forest cover. Forest cover that might be lost due to changes in population is computed for 2010, based on simple regression models and demographic projections. Forest cover predicted for 2010 is matched with actual forest cover in 2000. A forest availability status table is generated. It gives an indication of available forest cover in the sub-basins in 2010. Predictions indicate that about 20 percent and 25 percent of all districts within the Black Volta and Daka sub-basins, respectively, will experience deforestation as a result of increase in population. Other indirect demographic factors, such as fuelwood use, agricultural activities and livestock production, are also shown to be reasons for deforestation. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**114 Collins, John**

A social history of Ghanaian popular entertainment since independence / John Collins - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 17-40.

Foreign music was introduced to southern Ghanaian towns and sea ports from the 1880s. The different genres were gradually Africanized and by the 1940s, "highlife" had become the generic term for all the new forms of Ghanaian music, whether played by brass bands, guitar bands or dance orchestras. After World War II, under the influence of the mass independence movement and nationalist ethos there was a more self-conscious Africanization of the highlife dance and guitar bands and associated "concert party" popular theatre groups. Many of these supported Kwame Nkrumah's Convention Peoples Party and when Ghana became independent in 1957, Nkrumah in turn supported the local popular music and entertainment sector. In the 1960s African American soul music and its associated Afrocentric fashions triggered an Africanization of imported western pop music, leading to Afro-soul, Afro-beat and Afro-rock. With the general collapse of the Ghanaian economy in the late 1970s, the political instability of the early 1980s, including a night curfew (1982-1984), and the imposition of luxury taxes (160 percent) on imported musical instruments, the local music industry slumped. However, new forms of popular music evolved to fill the vacuum, including local gospel music which operates within the untaxed spaces of the churches, "techno-pop" music styles (like burgher highlife and hiplife) that are cheap to produce as their drum machines and synthesizers cut down on the large personnel of old-time highlife bands, and a proliferation of "folkloric" and "neotraditional" groups related to the growth of foreign tourism and an international interest in African and "world music". Recognition of the potential economic value of the popular entertainment sector has led to new government policies. In 2004 the massive import duties on musical instruments were reduced and in 2005 the entertainment industry was added to the current Ghana Poverty Reduction Strategy. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 115 Earth

Earth shrines and the politics of memory in Dagbon / Wyatt MacGaffey - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 11-24.

This article questions the validity of myth in African society by re-examining the national myth of Dagbon in the Northern Region of Ghana. The author does not propose to tell the "true" history of Dagbon and the Dagomba people, but to construct an alternative myth as a critical and heuristic device. The heart of his argument is to reintegrate politics with religion and vice versa. The accepted premise has been that at one point in time an outsider, Sitobu, established himself in the vicinity of Diare and displaced the authority of the 'tendaana' priests, the keepers of the earth shrines. The author, however, prefers to argue that instead of thinking of two kinds of people: passive, religious 'tendaanas' and their followers, and secular, political invaders, it would be more useful to consider both

as necessary components of a single society. He refers to what he perceives to be the two dimensions of an agricultural society: space and time (or as Victor Turner (1975) has suggested, 'communitas' and 'societas'). Rather than seeing them as occurring in two different spheres, he prefers to think of them as complementary. They are constantly in flux in response to political and economic pressures. Rather than seeing the royal chiefs of "alien blood", he argues that they are in fact 'nabiyonga' (vagrant princes), always endeavouring to move closer to Yendi, the site of the former capital, as opposed to the 'tenbihi' (commoners), rooted in one place. The course of time has produced various forms of accommodation and resistance, and it is always advisable to allow for other stories besides the dominant one. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**116 Fancello, Sandra**

"Akanité" et pentecôtisme : identité ethno-nationale et religion globale / Sandra Fancello - In: *Autrepart*: (2006), no. 38, p. 81-98 : ill.

Le moment historique que constitue la "rencontre missionnaire" sur le continent africain s'est traduit, entre autre, par la formation d'Églises africaines aujourd'hui devenues le creuset des identités ethno-nationalistes où s'élaborent des formes renouvelées de l'ethnicité africaine, notamment dans le milieu pentecôtiste. La Church of Pentecost, fondée au Ghana par un missionnaire écossais dans les années 1950, s'est progressivement dotée d'une mission historique qui fait du Ghana une "nation missionnaire". Cette contribution met au jour les logiques identitaires qui aboutissent à la formation d'une communauté chrétienne ghanéenne et transnationale, à l'affirmation d'une identité ethno-nationale akan et au développement d'une religion globalisée. Les allers et retours du local au global, les mouvements en sens inverse d'indigénisation, de transnationalisation et de ré-ethnisation, donnent à voir des identités qui se transforment en fonction des contextes dans lesquelles elles se développent et s'expriment. Le cas exemplaire de la formation historique de la Church of Pentecost du Ghana illustre une forme d'indigénat bien tempéré, mais d'autres formes du pentecôtisme ghanéen témoignent d'une ouverture aux thèses afrocentristes déjà présentes dans la matrice du panafricanisme. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 198) et en anglais p. (202). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**117 Grant, Richard**

Geographies of investment: how do the wealthy build new houses in Accra, Ghana? / Richard Grant - In: *Urban Forum*: (2007), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 31-59 : graf., krt., tab.

The Accra (Ghana) new-housing environment witnessed explosive growth, registering a 108 percent increase in housing stock between 1984 and 2000. This paper examines investments in Accra's housing at the upper end, employing data from the Ghana Investment Promotion Centre (GIPC) on foreign direct investments, Bank of Ghana data on required funds, and data from a questionnaire survey of 180 households held in Accra in 2004. The paper reports on questions such as how do people pay for houses; where does the money come from; and where do residents come from. It sketches the housing environment in Accra prior to the introduction of liberalization policies; examines the general context of liberalization policies; details international investments in the housing sector; and examines house buyers and their occupations. It shows that 43 percent of the houses in private estates, and 30 percent of those in individual builder areas, are owned by returnees and/or by foreigners/foreign companies. It appears that the liberalized economy creates opportunities for outsiders to buy affordable houses, and it enables some locals to engage in economic activities beyond the borders and to utilize profits from these investments to finance new house constructions. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**118 Hernæs, Per**

A symbol of power : Christiansborg Castle in Ghanaian history / Per Hernæs - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 141-156.

It may seem an irony of history that the former Danish castle, Christiansborg, has been made the headquarters of the Ghanaian government, and thus become the centre of African power and a symbol of African independence. However, in the author's opinion, the appropriation of "The Castle" as symbol of Ghana's independent government makes sense. It links the present to the precolonial past, to the indisputable autonomy of African rulers confronting European traders, from the time of the Portuguese arrival in the 15th century to well into the 19th century. A few case stories from the repertoire of Danish Christiansborg's relations with their local African hosts, or masters, notably the conquest of Christiansborg by Chief Asameni in 1693, illustrates the essential autonomy of African polities in the slave trade era. The Castle stood for power, but that power was greatly restricted. The reality behind the symbol underlines the continuity through the colonial period as well as after independence. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**119 Kessel, Ineke van**

West African soldiers in the Dutch East Indies : from donkos to black Dutchmen / Ineke van Kessel - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 41-60.



Over 3,000 men from West Africa were shipped from Elmina to Java between 1832 and 1872 as recruits for the Dutch colonial army or Koninklijk Nederlands-Indisch Leger (KNIL). They became the founding fathers of the Indo-African communities that lived in garrison towns on Java for almost a century until Indonesia gained independence in 1945. The roots of the vast majority of these army recruits can be traced back to present-day Ghana and Burkina Faso. The author describes the beginning of African recruitment in St George d'Elmina in 1831; the expanded recruitment scheme launched in 1836 which focused on the kingdom of Ashanti, an old ally of Elmina and the Dutch and formerly a major supplier of slaves; the military merits of the African recruits; mutinies staged by the Africans in protest at infringements of the promise of equal treatment with European KNIL soldiers; and African participation in the Aceh war (1873-1913). A final section sketches the career of Kwasi Boakye, son of Kwaku Dua I of Ashanti, who studied to become a mining engineer in Delft (The Netherlands) and eventually died of old age on Java. By 1915, there were no more African soldiers serving in the Dutch East Indies Army. However, the Indo-African offspring of the African soldiers remained a permanent feature of the KNIL until the end of colonial rule. The *Belanda hitam* (black Dutchmen) were legally considered Europeans and after Indonesian independence, most joined the massive exodus of Dutch and Indo-Europeans to the Netherlands. They have maintained social contacts and since 1981, some 200 to 300 people meet every two years for an Indo-African reunion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 120 Korle

Korle Bu and the Midwives Hostel as a site of memory for Ghanaian pupil midwives, 1930s-1950s / Anne Hugon - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 43-58.

As part of her research into the history of colonial maternity in Ghana, especially the medicalization of pregnancy and childbearing, the author has met and interviewed various ladies in their seventies to their nineties who trained between the 1930s and 1950s at the Korle Bu Maternity Hospital in Accra. Not only does the hospital and their training loom large in their memories, they also have many and varied recollections of the Midwives Hostel. The author concludes that the colonial authorities certainly succeeded in developing an 'esprit de corps', they recreated a colonial world in miniature, with its uneven power structures and ambivalences. Nevertheless, the midwives who trained at Korle Bu in the colonial period certainly developed a sense of bonding which has lasted throughout their careers. The article contains lively excerpts from interviews. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**121 Labi, Kwame A.**

The transformation of European forts, castles and flags into local Fante 'asafo' iconography / Kwame A. Labi - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 83-98 : foto's.

The Fante of Ghana organize their agnatic groups into so-called 'asafo' (ward organizations) for the purpose of defence. European symbols of military power, political authority, economic strength, technology and trade, such as forts and castles, cannons and ships, were often incorporated in the traditional art of Fante 'asafo' companies, to express the 'asafo' world view, beliefs and philosophy. There are sociohistoric and cultural aspects to this. An analysis of the subject matter, the content of the foreign symbols and the themes incorporated in two principal 'asafo' art forms - 'posuban' (multicoloured monuments) and 'frankaa' (flags) - and their local explanations, reveals the meanings given to them. The period and circumstances in which 'asafo' monuments and flags are used become the grounds for negotiating their meaning and appreciation. A fluid interpretation of 'asafo' art forms includes an examination of their ownership and use at a particular time and place. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**122 Laumann, Dennis**

Che Guevara's visit to Ghana / Dennis Laumann - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 61-74.

On January 14, 1965, Cuban Minister of Industries and revolutionary hero Ernesto "Che" Guevara arrived in Accra as head of a six-member Cuban delegation. Che's visit to Ghana was highly publicized in the Ghanaian State-owned press and it was one stop on a historically significant three-month tour of Africa, during which Che visited eight nations. His continent-wide journey was undertaken to establish and strengthen contacts with radical African governments and liberation movements as part of Cuba's larger strategy to unite nonaligned Latin American, African and Asian nations. Ghana was an obvious destination for Che. Both Ghana and Cuba were in the midst of a socialist revolution and both were committing significant resources to train and support anticolonial movements. Based on a review of Ghanaian newspapers, documents from Nkrumah's Office of the President, and secondary sources, the author examines Che's first and (nearly) only stay in Ghana within the larger context of evolving Cuban-African (specifically Ghanaian) relations in the early 1960s. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**123 Law**

*Law and religion : inaugural lectures I* [Kwame Bediako... et al.]. - Accra : Ghana Academy of Arts and Sciences, cop. (2006). - 128 p. ; 22 cm - Met noten.  
ISBN 9964-950-29-2

This publication contains four inaugural lectures delivered at the Ghana Academy of Arts and Sciences between 1997 and 2002. Contents: Religion and national identity: assessing the discussion from Cicero to Danquah (Kwame Bediako) - Private investment and law in a developing economy: reflections (S.K. Date-Bah) - The role of the judiciary in the establishment of democracy in Ghana (S.Y. Bimpong-Buta) - Theology and culture: an African perspective (Peter K. Sarpong). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**124 Memories**

Memories of place and belonging: identity, citizenship, and the Lebanese in Ghana / Emmanuel Akyeampong - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 25-42.

There have been Lebanese communities in West Africa since the 1860s and most West African coastal countries have established Lebanese communities several generations old. Fresh immigrants continue to arrive, encouraged by the presence of other Lebanese or driven by the situation in their homeland. In Ghana, there are Lebanese Ghanaians, Lebanese permanent residents, Lebanese workers on work permits, and Lebanese tourists. Nevertheless, political integration remains problematic. The two key issues addressed in this paper are: to reveal the ideological resistance to non-black citizenship in sub-Saharan Africa in general and to use the concepts of cosmopolitanism and flexible citizenship to call for a reconceptualization of citizenship transcending indigeneity and privileges residence. The author seeks answers to his questions through the life histories of Lebanese Ghanaians and Lebanese residents in Ghana, and the place assumed by Lebanon and Ghana in their affective memories. He demonstrates that people can have two deeply felt loyalties: to place of origin and to place of residence. The time has come to review what he considers the outdated idea, based on the artificial conflation of race and geography, of the absurdity of non-black citizenship in black Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**125 Miescher, Stephan F.**

The challenges of Presbyterian masculinity in colonial Ghana / Stephan F. Miescher - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 75-101.

Studies on gender need to explore men as gendered social actors. There may be different, at times competing notions of masculinity, without any of them becoming dominant or hegemonic. Focusing on discourse, practice, and formation of identities and subjectivities, the author foregrounds a discourse around a Presbyterian masculinity in colonial Ghana, first advocated by the Basel Mission since the later 19th century, then by its successor, the Presbyterian Church, since the 1920s. This discourse frequently conflicted with Akan ideas about masculinity, particularly as they intersected with understandings of age, seniority and wealth. Looking at practices of masculinity, the author shows how early Basel Mission converts debated the implications of missionary gender ideals and how, over the following decades, these practices appear to have altered gender ideals as well as the formation of identities and subjectivity. He documents a shift over three generations in struggles over gendered authority among men's practices and experiences by first exploring a late 19th-century encounter between missionaries and male converts, then the conflicts and career paths of officials within an increasingly self-governing church in the interwar period, and finally the tensions around senior masculinity and subjectivity of two church leaders, articulated in their autobiographical writing and oral recollections. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**126 Morrison, Minion K.C.**

Ghana's political parties : how ethno/regional variations sustain the national two-party system / Minion K.C. Morrison and Jae Woo Hong - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2006), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 623-647 : tab.

This paper analyses Ghanaian electoral geography and its accompanying political party variations over the last decade. After re-democratization in the early 1990s, the Fourth Republic of Ghana has successfully completed multiple elections and party alternation. Due to its single-member-district-plurality electoral system, the country has functioned virtually as a two-party system, privileging its two major parties, the National Democratic Congress (NDC) and the New Patriotic Party (NPP). However, close examination of election results in the last parliamentary and presidential elections reveals that notwithstanding the two-party tendency, there is a dynamic and multilayered aspect of electoral participation in Ghanaian politics. Ethnic-based regional cleavages show much more complex varieties of electoral support for the two major parties, especially in light of fragmentation and concentration. Electoral support in the ten regions varies from strong one-party-like to almost three-party systems. Yet this lower, regional level tendency is not invariable. Regional party strengths have shifted from election to election, and it was just such shifts that made the party alternation possible in 2000. Employing traditional

and newly designed indicators, this paper illustrates the patterns of electoral cleavage and regional party organization, and how these ultimately sustain the party system at the national level in Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**127 Mullen Kreamer, Christine**

The politics of memory : Ghana's Cape Coast Castle Museum exhibition "Crossroads of People, Crossroads of Trade" / Christine Mullen Kreamer - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 79-91 : foto's.

The exhibition "Crossroads of People, Crossroads of Trade" at the Cape Coast Castle Museum in Ghana covering 500 years of Ghanaian history stirred up a great deal of controversy. In this essay, the author, who was one of the American experts advising on the exhibition, looks at the globalization of memory and the politics of cultural representation of an international economic and cultural development project, The Ghana Natural Resource Conservation and Historic Preservation Project. In the case of the Ghanaian castles the situation was particularly charged because of their inescapable association with the trans-Atlantic slave trade. Pertinently, the greatest criticism of both the project and the exhibition has come from expatriate African Americans living in Ghana. A subtext in this controversy has been the extent to which Ghanaians are willing to remember and discuss the role of their ancestors in facilitating the slave trade. An acrimonious point of discussion is the absence of details of African complicity in the exhibition. The author concludes that the sense of memory and identity many African Americans feel with sites of enslavement nurtures in them a shared feeling of ownership of the sites. This often conflicts with African visions of their use and disposition. Hence they become contested terrain. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**128 Osei-Tutu, Brempong**

"Slave castles" and the transatlantic slave trade: Ghanaian and African American perspectives / Brempong Osei-Tutu - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 59-78.

Although there are many African countries which African Americans might visit in their search for their ancestral roots, Ghana takes pride of place for a number of reasons: it was the first sub-Saharan African country to gain independence; it has historical links with prominent African Americans such as Maya Angelou, W.E.B. Du Bois and his wife, Shirley; it has prominent architectural reminders of the slave trade; and, above all, it is Anglophone. Nevertheless, the issue of the memory and the commemoration of the trans-Atlantic slave trade continues to arouse controversy between Ghanaians and African Americans. There are claims that the Ghanaians do not understand the slave

trade. Or, that they do understand the slave trade but are more interested in commodifying associated significant sites of memory. They do understand the slave trade but do not wish to discuss it. It is certainly clear that there are still enormous gaps in knowledge across the entire Black Atlantic. This "legacy of reciprocal ignorance" requires mutual education of both Ghanaians and African Americans. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**129 Overå, Ragnhild**

Institutions, mobility and resilience in the Fante migratory fisheries in West Africa / Ragnhild Overå - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 103-123 : krt.

Migration has become integral to Fante fisheries and may be viewed as an important precondition for the continued viability of small-scale fisheries as a livelihood strategy. Social and political institutions in both home communities and migration destinations are crucial for fishermen's ability to negotiate access to foreign coastal areas and to harvest fish and utilize fish markets in a multilocational manner. The case of migrant Fante fishermen and fish traders from Moree in the Central Region of Ghana illustrates how "replication" in the migration context of home-grown organizing principles facilitates migrants' movements, mobilization of financial resources, management of common property resources and negotiation of internal and external conflicts. The institutional capacity of the Fante migratory production system enhances its sustainability and reduces its vulnerability in an environment where resource access is seasonal and fluctuating, population growth is high, production is susceptible to increases in the costs of inputs, and market demand is high while purchasing power among consumers is poor. Spatial mobility is an important strategy in the adaptation to such an environment, and has so far proven to be an economically and ecologically sound mode of harvesting marine resources. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**130 Oyelaran-Oyeyinka, Banji**

Institutional support for collective learning : cluster development in Kenya and Ghana / Banji Oyelaran-Oyeyinka and Kaushalesh Lal - In: *African Development Review*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 258-278 : fig., tab.

This study analyses the role of institutional infrastructural and collective learning in adoption of new technologies. The data for the study come from the Suame cluster in Ghana and the Kamukunji and Kariobangi clusters in Kenya. The clusters are dominated by micro and small enterprises (MSEs). The findings of the study suggest that policy

measures need to be taken by governments in developing countries to improve the performance of MSEs. It is found that greater participation of the private sector is required in setting up training and information service centres within clusters. These institutions could provide need-based skills for better usage of new technologies. This is more relevant for information and communication technologies (ICTs) such as e-mail and the Internet. These institutions could also be useful in searching function- and job-specific ICT tools which are not only expected to be efficient but cost-effective. Such collective cluster initiatives are expected to result in better cluster performance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**131 Prah, Mansah**

"In blessed memory": (re)presentations of the lives of the departed in Ghanaian funeral programmes / Mansah Prah - In: *Ghana Studies*: (2004), vol. 7, p. 137-148 : tab.

In Ghana funerals are an important part of social life. Building on the study of M. de Witte (2001) on the impact of modern mass media on funeral ceremonies among the Ashante, the author set out to explore what further innovations have taken place since. Now T-shirts bearing an image of the departed have become customary attire at funerals, as is the custom of displaying life-size pictures of the deceased on billboards. Christianity and Islam have both infused new ideas. The focus of this paper, generated by technological advancements in printing and Christianity, is the funeral programme, which the author describes as a "trigger for reflection". The use of such programmes is very much an urban, elite or middle-class phenomenon. In his article, the author analyses the contents of fourteen individual programmes. These booklets are important sites of memory, as they provide a rich source of information on the personal lives of the individuals who have passed away. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**132 Sackey, Brigid M.**

Business, entertainment and lawlessness : contemporary religion in Accra and Ghana / Brigid M. Sackey - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 63-71.

In their ambition to get to easy wealth, Pentecostal and Charismatic churches in Ghana have not only resorted to organized, commercialized religion, but have transformed religion into lucrative business characterized by entertainment and lawlessness. In their endeavours to achieve their goal, the regulations and laws (especially those relating to noise pollution) of the society in which they operate are disregarded. This paper looks at the role of churches as entertainment bodies and considers some of the reasons for this

development. It is based on data from current public debate and complaints about the churches' activities, particularly in Accra, as well as the author's own research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**133 Sackey, Harry A.**

Human resource underutilization in an era of poverty reduction : an analysis of unemployment and underemployment in Ghana / Harry A. Sackey and Barfour Osei - In: *African Development Review*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 221-247 : graf., tab.

Unemployment is more prevalent in urban than rural Ghana, while underemployment is pervasive in rural Ghana. The paper, which uses data from the Ghana Living Standards Survey conducted by the Ghana Statistical Service in 1998-1999, analyses trends in these two forms of human resource underutilization and examines their major determinants. It is found that a positive association exists between the underemployment rate and the incidence of poverty in specific industries. The data supports the importance of demographics, education and firm sizes as major determinants of unemployment. Furthermore, these factors together with type of employment are the factors influencing underemployment. To reduce the level of unemployment and underemployment, the government should provide support for: (1) growth of private sector firms and informal sector activities; and (2) rural alternatives to agricultural activities. These implications are also relevant to other African countries trying to combat the twin problems of unemployment and underemployment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**134 Schramm, Katharina**

The transatlantic slave trade : contemporary topographies of memory in Ghana and the USA / Katharina Schramm - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*: (2005), n.s., no. 9, p. 125-140.

Both African and diasporan societies were seriously affected by the transatlantic slave trade, yet not in quite the same ways. In a similar vein, the consequences of these historical experiences for contemporary societies as well as for the individuals living in them also differ. In recent years, there have been attempts to link those disparate discourses via the promotion of diasporan heritage tourism to the slave sites in Ghana and elsewhere in Africa. Central to this movement is the proclamation of black unity and healing. In this article, the author follows the traces of this assertion by investigating how the history of the slave trade is being negotiated in the Ghanaian public sphere. After describing the ways in which slavery and the slave trade are being discussed in the United States, she turns to the local and national meanings of slavery and the slave



trade in Ghana. In conclusion, she looks at the sacralization of memory as a means of addressing the common, though deeply contested, slavery past. Many African Americans use metaphors of pilgrimage, ancestral presence and catharsis when talking about their journey to the slave sites and the experiences that occur in that charged encounter with the past. A second dimension of sacralization entails the attempted closure of the past. What is considered sacred cannot be debated, at least not in public. The practice of sacralization can be regarded as an attempt to create a linear interpretation from a chaotic and violent past. Yet there is no such thing as a singular past and behind a common story there lie many different motivations and experiences. The articulation of those positions in public reveals this complexity, rather than shutting it down. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**135 Stoeltje, Beverly J.**

The performance of litigation: Asante custom and the Juaben court / Beverly J. Stoeltje - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 47-61.

The author locates contemporary Asante legal practices in historical context and provides an account of litigation in the customary law system, as it is constructed, negotiated and performed in the Asante setting. It is this ongoing process, focused on the performance of litigation and situated within a legal culture of long-standing and complex history, that shapes reality and identity for many Asante people. Moreover, an ethnographic and historical perspective reveals larger issues concerning the significance of power as it has been affected, adapted and is enacted through litigation, issues which relate in particular to access to justice and how that access is implemented. The court of the paramount chief of Juaben, a major town and a major stool in Asante, serves as an illustration of the argument. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

GUINEA

**136 Leopold, Robert**

A brief history of the Loma people / Robert Leopold - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 5-30.

The Loma are a Mande-speaking people who practise swidden agriculture in a mountainous, sparsely populated region astride the border of Guinea and Liberia. Within the two countries there are perhaps 400,000 Loma and despite the political border crossing their landscape they maintain frequent social relations and a sense of common

identity. This paper describes Loma history from the 15th century onward. The Loma were one of the last ethnic groups in Liberia and Guinea to submit to colonial administration. As citizens of emerging colonial States with antithetical political and cultural policies, the Loma of Guinea and Liberia experienced different fates. In Guinea, the State dismantled their indigenous political systems and eradicated their cultural institutions. In Liberia, by contrast, the Loma retained their political autonomy to a greater degree and maintained their social and cultural institutions. The paper also pays attention to Loma language and ethnic identity as well as ecological and economic aspects. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**137 Straker, Jay**

Youth, globalisation, and millennial reflection in a Guinean forest town / Jay Straker - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 299-319.

The last two decades have witnessed a surge in studies of youth culture and social practice. In Africa, as elsewhere, this body of youth-centred research and writing has devoted considerable attention to specific groups within a given country's young population, while largely neglecting others seen to lack either culturally innovative or politically subversive traits. Youths in large cities and young combatants involved in insurgency or counterinsurgency have shared centre stage in studies of youthful Africa. This article argues for broadening the research agenda of African youth studies, calling for increased attention to the interpretive work performed by provincial youths as they try to understand and hopefully alter the future prospects of their communities in the new century. Examining a questionnaire administered in the spring of 2000, in which local high-school students commented on multifaceted changes unfolding around them in the forest administrative capital of N'Zérékoré, the author shows how ideas about the meanings of globalization and "the millennium", intertwined with experiences of a recent refugee "crisis", are shaping Guinean youths' sociopolitical reflections and yearnings. In doing so, he stresses just how complicated and cosmopolitan "provincial" life, particularly for young people, has become in Guinea's forest region, as well as the variety and sophistication of the historical "materials" and interpretive schemes through which these youths depict and judge possible local futures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA-BISSAU

**138 Life**

*The life, thought and legacy of Cape Verde's freedom fighter Amilcar Cabral (1924-1973) : essays on his liberation philosophy* / ed. by John Fobanjong and Thomas Ranuga. - Lewiston, NY [etc.] : Edwin Mellen Press, cop. 2006. - VIII, 185 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index.  
ISBN 0-7734-5898-0

The papers in this collective volume were earlier presented at the second biennial African and African American Studies Conference which took place on 6-7 April 2000. The conference was organized around the life and works of Amilcar Cabral, founder and Secretary General of the Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC) until his assassination in 1973. Contributions: Introduction (John Fobanjong); Amilcar Cabral and the power of knowledge (Amilcar Spencer Lopes); Amilcar Cabral and the practice of theory (Tsenay Serequeberhan); Amilcar Cabral: uniting theory and practice (Richard A. Lobban, Jr.); Cabral legacies: meeting the challenges of the 21st century (Sylvia Hill); Culture and process in the thoughts of Amilcar Cabral (Deirdre Meintel); The women of Guinea Bissau and Cape Verde in the struggle for national independence (Crispina Gomes); Re-visiting the theories and practices of Amilcar Cabral in the context of the exhaustion of the patriarchal model of African liberation (Horace Campbell); Heroes, ghosts and politicians: Amilcar Cabral and the democratic transition in Cape Verde (João M. Monteiro); The regional context of the liberation struggle in lusophone Africa (John Fobanjong); Articulating Cabral's regionalist and pan-Africanist vision in the age of globalization (John Fobanjong). App.: Keynote address by the President of Cape Verde, Aristides Pereira (1975-1990). [ASC Leiden abstract]

IVORY COAST

**139 Adou Yao, C.Y.**

Forest management, farmers' practices and biodiversity conservation in the Monogaga protected coastal forest in southwest Côte d'Ivoire / C.Y. Adou Yao and Bernard Roussel - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 63-85 : krt., tab.

The emergence of biodiversity standards in the nature conservation literature requires that we consider the interactions between conservation and local practices from a new angle. The coastal forest of Monogaga in Côte d'Ivoire, a protected area inhabited by a local population, is an ideal terrain for comparing the impact of local agricultural practices

and the activities of Sodefor, the government agency charged with the management of this conservation area. The discourses and uses of forest resources of these two actors allow us to compare the biodiversity of forest cover categories recognized by peasant farmers and Sodefor, using the standard statistical methods for measuring biodiversity. For Sodefor, it is the most dense forest ecosystems (the 'black forests' ) and the lands that they occupy that constitute the area's natural heritage. The agency believes that these forests must be protected from all human uses, especially farming, if the forest is to be transmitted to future generations. In contrast, Wanne farmers view the old forests ('kporo') as long-term fallows ('teteklwoa') or reserves of fertile land that will be cleared when there is a need for more farmland in the future. For them, patrimony is constituted by the intergenerational transmission of a bundle of resource access and farming rights within lineages. With regard to biodiversity, a comparison of the two types of resource management practices gives nuanced results. The farmers' areas are more diverse than those of Sodefor when considering the Aké Assi threatened species list. For the Sassandrian species list, both management types maintained the same quantity of species. For endemics and the IUCN red list species, the spatial units controlled by Sodefor show more diversity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **140 Alphonse, Gbodje Sekre**

Le rail en Côte d'Ivoire, un facteur de développement de villes et de l'économie coloniale: 1903-1929 / par Gbodje Sekre Alphonse - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2007), a. 62, n. 1, p. 21-53 : graf., tab.

Le chemin de fer, l'un des instruments de la politique coloniale française de création et de développement des centres urbains en Côte d'Ivoire, a été un des facteurs de pénétration et d'exploitation des ressources économiques de la colonie. En 1903, les travaux de sa construction commencent sur la côte et atteignent Ferkessedougou en 1929. Le chemin de fer apparaît comme un véritable catalyseur du phénomène urbain. En effet, l'avènement du rail crée une dynamique urbaine; il est accompagné de transformations d'espaces ruraux en tissus urbanisés. Ce phénomène est à l'origine de la naissance de la création de certaines villes, telles Abidjan, Agboville et Dimbokro. Là où la ville existe déjà, le rail viendra consolider son développement (Bouaké, Katiola). L'avènement du chemin de fer permet non seulement le développement d'une économie agricole, économie de traite et de plantation, mais aussi, et surtout, il redynamise le circuit commercial dans le rôle d'évacuateur de produits africains vers la France et de distributeur de produits importés à l'intérieur de la colonie. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en italien et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**141 Blé, Raoul Germain**

Zouglou et réalités sociales des jeunes en Côte d'Ivoire / Raoul Germain Blé - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 168-184 : tab.

Le phénomène de la musique zouglou a vu le jour en Côte d'Ivoire dans une période très mouvementée de contestation socio-politique. Sa naissance ayant coïncidé avec le multipartisme, il en a gardé un ton de liberté à travers des thèmes qui ont pris sur les réalités sociales quotidiennes. Cette prise de conscience des jeunes 'zougloumen' montre que le système qui régit la société ivoirienne d'alors ne parvenait pas à servir l'intérêt général de tous les citoyens, en particulier des jeunes. Le zouglou se positionna alors comme une réaction à l'ordre ancien. Au départ musique des étudiants, le zouglou a été très tôt récupéré par d'autres jeunes non universitaires, issues des milieux défavorisés des dix communes d'Abidjan. L'intérêt de cette étude est de mettre en évidence les logiques à l'œuvre (dans le zouglou) dans la compréhension d'un mouvement originellement contestataire et les enjeux liés à ce phénomène de société. L'auteur passe en revue les différents territoires du zouglou, les thèmes des chansons zouglou, et ses enjeux sociétaux. Bibliogr., discogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**142 Clavaron, Yves**

La mise en scène de l'altérité dans la littérature postcoloniale: entre insécurité et hybridité / Yves Clavaron - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 105-118.

Cette étude s'intéresse à la littérature postcoloniale d'Afrique, et plus particulièrement au genre du roman chez Sol Plaatje (Afrique du Sud), Chinua Achebe (Nigeria) et Ahmadou Kourouma (Côte d'Ivoire). L'identité, culturelle ou nationale, est au centre des préoccupations de cette littérature (qui est différente de la "world literature" en ce que celle-ci met en scène le sujet postmoderne dans un monde global). Pour affirmer son identité, l'œuvre postcoloniale doit jouer avec les modèles et la langue héritée de l'Europe, et elle peut s'interpréter comme l'expression d'une altérité comprise entre insécurité et hybridité. Pour les écrivains postcoloniaux, tout est à construire, et ils ont souvent été coupés de la culture autochtone qu'ils doivent se réapproprier. Selon l'article, la littérature francophone, en privilégiant le matériau linguistique et en occultant l'environnement socioculturel, accentue l'insécurité linguistique, alors que la critique postcoloniale anglophone insiste sur une détermination historique et affirme une autonomie politique et culturelle de ces littératures. Néanmoins, la précarité même de la situation d'écriture de ces littératures constitue une force motrice, générant des

rencontres avec l'Autre, des adaptations et des métamorphoses fécondes, bref l'hybridité et le métissage. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**143 Colin, Jean-Philippe**

Outside the autochthon-migrant configuration : access to land, land conflicts and inter-ethnic relationships in a former pioneer area of lower Côte d'Ivoire / Jean-Philippe Colin, Georges Kouamé and Débénoun Soro - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 33-59 : krt, tab.

This paper discusses land issues in a specific Ivorian context: that of a former no man's land located in lower Côte d'Ivoire. In this region, one does not find the autochthon-migrant dichotomy that generally structures the land issue in southern Côte d'Ivoire. This situation therefore offers an opportunity to document the conditions of access to land and inter-ethnic relationships in a situation characterized by the lack of autochthonous stakeholders. In this context, land rights and land transfers have been moulded by the interplay between migration flows, the dynamics of the smallholder plantation economy, and the rise of land markets. The picture that results is a patchwork, in terms of ethnic land control, where land rights are quite secure. The crucial land issue arises from the active land lease market, with a large acreage of land rented out to Burkinabè pineapple producers - again, without major conflicts. This situation is contrasted with the neighbouring Abouré country, where a conflict over tenancy practices arose in 2001. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**144 LeBlanc, Marie Nathalie**

L'orthodoxie à l'encontre des rites culturels : enjeux identitaires chez les jeunes d'origine malienne à Bouaké (Côte d'Ivoire) / Marie Nathalie LeBlanc - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 417-436.

Selon la trame historique de la colonisation et des modalités de la redéfinition de la citoyenneté en Côte-d'Ivoire, l'espace national ivoirien s'est constitué en incluant un nombre significatif d'individus d'origine étrangère, principalement malienne et burkinabè. Dans la ville de Bouaké (deuxième ville de Côte-d'Ivoire), les personnes d'origine malienne représentent une large proportion de cette population. Au cours des années 1990, l'islam est devenu le pilier des identités individuelles et collectives d'un nombre croissant de jeunes habitant cette ville, contrairement à leurs aînés dont les réseaux et les pratiques sociales s'articulent, en grande partie, aux lieux d'origine au Mali. Ils s'identifient à un islam reposant sur l'alphabétisation en langue arabe et la communauté islamique universelle (umma), rejetant ainsi tout élément de différenciation ethnique et

culturelle. Cette version arabisante de l'islam vise à enrayer toutes pratiques perçues comme syncrétiques, principalement en ce qui concerne la perméabilité entre orthodoxie et culture, orthodoxie et tradition, ou orthodoxie et ethnicité. Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## LIBERIA

### **145 Jones, Abeodu Bowen**

An interpretation of the legacy of the African Americans in the Republic of Liberia / Abeodu Bowen Jones - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 31-49.

In order to find the roots of the civil war that exploded in Liberia in the last decade of the 20th century, this paper looks into the question of whether, in this context, there is any evidence of historical significance that can be determined as legacies of the African Americans. It traces the African Americans' actions from their arrival at Africa's West coast in the beginning of the 19th century onward up to the beginning of the civil war in 1989. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **146 Leopold, Robert**

A brief history of the Loma people / Robert Leopold - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 5-30.

The Loma are a Mande-speaking people who practise swidden agriculture in a mountainous, sparsely populated region astride the border of Guinea and Liberia. Within the two countries there are perhaps 400,000 Loma and despite the political border crossing their landscape they maintain frequent social relations and a sense of common identity. This paper describes Loma history from the 15th century onward. The Loma were one of the last ethnic groups in Liberia and Guinea to submit to colonial administration. As citizens of emerging colonial States with antithetical political and cultural policies, the Loma of Guinea and Liberia experienced different fates. In Guinea, the State dismantled their indigenous political systems and eradicated their cultural institutions. In Liberia, by contrast, the Loma retained their political autonomy to a greater degree and maintained their social and cultural institutions. The paper also pays attention to Loma language and ethnic identity as well as ecological and economic aspects. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**147 Shepperd, Scott**

Nitien: the curious case of Kru money / Scott Shepperd - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 50-85 : foto's.

The objects discussed in this paper are made primarily of brass and rarely iron, and appear in two distinct forms : a complete circular-ring form and an anklet or bracelet form, a distinction of some significance, united as one corpus by several hallmarks, the most obvious being the stereotypical presence of four squat knobs. They are known as 'tie', 'nitie' or 'nitien', 'gova' and - belatedly - Kru money. They have been generally attributed to the Kru and Grebo ethnic groups along coastal southeast Liberia, and occasionally to the Kran - their neighbours to the north - as well as the Krou, Dida and Neyo ethnic groups in neighbouring southwestern Côte d'Ivoire. Their actual function has not been widely appreciated. By means of a literature review, this paper examines the broad cultural context surrounding these relics in order to better clarify them as sacred objects of power, examples of the strongest medicine known to some Kru and Grebo groups, and inquiring further whether some may indeed represent the specific medicine and regalia of the 'Bodio', the Kru and Grebo ritual high priest, as well as sacred medicines of some clan lineages. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALI

**148 Touquet, Cédric**

Les règles du jeu : discours et représentations autour du détournement et du vol (Bandiagara, Mali) / Cédric Touquet - In: *Autrepart*: (2006), no. 39, p. 59-73.

Les représentations concernant le détournement et le vol au Mali sont souvent analysées en posant une distinction sur l'origine de l'argent détourné (respectivement biens publics, biens privés). Selon l'auteur, une nouvelle articulation reposant sur la notion de lien serait préférable. En faisant un détour par la belote malienne et ses règles du jeu, il démontre que les représentations morales autour des pratiques de détournement ne pourront se comprendre qu'en les opposant à celles concernant le vol. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 174) et en anglais (p. 177). [Résumé extrait de la revue]



MAURITANIA

**149 Bonte, Pierre**

La notion de "biens de prestige" au Sahara occidental / Pierre Bonte - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2006), t. 76, fasc. 1, p. 25-42.

Cet article traite de la notion de prestige au Sahara, et plus particulièrement en Mauritanie. Dans le contexte saharien, un certain nombre de faits relevant de la notion anthropologique de biens de prestige traduisent dans le monde des objets deux traits fondamentaux de la structure tribale: un ethos de compétition qui se manifeste à travers le 'vaysh', défi que se lancent deux individus proches statutairement pour se départager en redistribuant publiquement leurs richesses d'une part et la mise en scène des valeurs individuelles du 'harîm' à travers les signes, matériels ou non, inaliénables de celui-ci, d'autre part. Ces biens sont souvent obtenus par échange soulignant l'insertion ancienne de la société saharienne dans le contexte mondial et la réassignation de ces marchandises dans la société tribale. Ce processus de réassignation se poursuit dans la société contemporaine avec de nouveaux objets (voitures, téléphones portables, etc.) et sous de nouvelles valeurs, celles de l'individualisme moderne. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**150 Boulay, Sébastien**

La double vie du porte-bagages : un objet singulier sous la tente des Maures / Sébastien Boulay - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2006), t. 76, fasc. 1, p. 121-139 : ill, foto's.

Dans cet article, l'auteur se propose de suivre la trajectoire d'un objet omniprésent sous la tente des bédouins maures de Mauritanie, un porte-bagages qui, une fois retourné et placé sur l'échine du dromadaire, peut être utilisé comme palanquin. Il en examine plusieurs dimensions: matérielle, fonctionnelle, lexicale, spatiale, symbolique. Cette démarche analytique, inspirée des concepts de "carrière" et de "biographie" d'objet, dévoile la place centrale occupée par ce meuble dans cette société, en tant que support identitaire, mobilisable à différents niveaux (groupe statutaire, famille, individu), repère tangible dans le temps et dans l'espace et trait d'union symbolique entre l'univers protégé de la tente et le monde extérieur, entre les domaines féminin et masculin. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**151 Deme, Alioune**

Excavations at Walaldé: new light on the settlement of the Middle Senegal Valley by iron-using peoples / Alioune Deme & Susan Keech McIntosh - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 317-347 : ill., fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

Excavation of the five hectares site of Walaldé (Senegal) revealed an occupation by iron-using agropastoralists that began [800-550] cal BC, and continued until [400-200] cal BC. The earliest occupation phase appears to document a period of transitional iron use, with some worked stone in evidence. Smelting and forging slags and tuyeres are present in considerable quantities in the later phase. Copper with the distinctive chemical signature of the Akjoujt mines in Mauritania was also present after 550 BC, attesting to trade and interaction over long distances. Other important aspects of the Walaldé sequence include ceramic materials and a series of red ochre burials. Cultural affinities to shell midden sites in the Senegal Delta and pastoralist sites of the 'Boudhida Culture' around Nouakchott are discussed. The article concludes with a consideration of Walaldé's significance to the debate over the origins of iron metallurgy in West Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

NIGER

**152 Niang, Ibrahima**

Le conte traditionnel et l'actualité africaine: "La légende du phacochère" / Ibrahima Niang - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 177-196.

Le présent article compare deux versions d'un conte du Niger, "La légende du phacochère", en relevant les ressemblances et les différences du point de vue de la forme, puis du contenu. Une des versions est narrée par Amadou Toudou, spécialiste de l'épopée haussa, et l'autre par Boubou Hama, qui l'a intitulée "Le choix du roi des Animaux" dans la compilation "Contes et légendes du Niger". Les différences résultent essentiellement des préoccupations des deux conteurs. Amadou Toudou, qui colporte ses textes (en vers) qu'il accompagne de l'instrument de musique 'molo' dans les communautés haussa vivant dans les pays de la sous-région, exalte les valeurs chevaleresques. Boubou Hama use du texte (en prose) pour illustrer sa politique, sa philosophie et la pédagogie traditionnelle africaine. Il révèle par ailleurs le rôle de la littérature orale dans la construction de l'État moderne. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**153 Projet**

The Projet SAHEL 2004: an archaeological sequence in the Parc W, Niger / Anne Haour... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 299-315 : fig., foto's, krt.

Projet SAHEL, a multidisciplinary project, was initiated to investigate long-term patterns of human occupation in the environmentally sensitive and archaeologically under-researched Sahel. This paper outlines an initial field survey carried out in this context in December 2004, in the Mékrou Valley, Parc W, Niger. This pilot study incorporated specialists in Palaeolithic and historic archaeology, and aimed to refine our understanding of the chronology and nature of the occupation of this area, an occupation already known from earlier work by other researchers to have been extensive. On the Palaeolithic front, Projet SAHEL carried out sampling aimed at assessing the potential for OSL (Optically Stimulated Luminescence) dating of the Pleistocene sediments lining the Mékrou Valley - dating remains the major unknown in this sequence - and explored questions linked with raw materials procurement and the pattern of Pleistocene landscape use. On the historical front, Projet SAHEL carried out the first systematic collection of ceramic material, and obtained dates on an ironworking episode which allowed the cross-checking of radiocarbon and optically stimulated luminescence dating and extends the known time depth of ironworking in the area. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**154 Walentowitz, Saskia**

Tout un monde au creux d'un plat: propos sur la grande écuelle des Touaregs / Saskia Walentowitz - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2006), t. 76, fasc. 1, p. 103-120.

Partant d'un récit d'origine où l'humanité prend la forme d'une grande écuelle, l'auteur explore la fonction symbolique de ce récipient qui joue un rôle central dans le rituel de l'hospitalité touarègue. Considérée comme "l'épée du guerrier", la grande écuelle ('tazawat') est l'objet autour duquel s'affrontent les rivalités des hommes dans la construction conjointe du monde et de la société. Elle représente le creuset de l'alliance, matrimoniale et politique, fonction illustrée par le fait que le "tambour de commandement" ('ettebil') n'est autre qu'une très grande écuelle. La femme, représentant le centre de la société, joue le rôle de médiatrice entre les hommes, comme en témoignent les modes de partage et de consommation des nourritures offertes. Véritable objet performatif du monde social, la grande écuelle disparaît aujourd'hui dans une société nomade en pleine transformation. Est apparue une multitude de récipients en métal ou en plastique dont les Touaregs accusent le caractère

uniforme, tandis que l'hospitalité semble se rapprocher du don de charité. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## NIGERIA

### 155 Aftermath

*The aftermath of slavery : transitions and transformations in southeastern Nigeria* / ed. by Chima J. Korieh and Femi J. Kolapo. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2007. - VI, 261 p. : ill., tab. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [248]-255. - Met index, noten. ISBN 1-592-21514-9

The ten essays which make up this book attempt to present an in-depth survey of the impact of the abolition of the Atlantic slave trade on the societies of the Lower Niger Basin of Nigeria. The majority of them are updated versions of papers presented at the Post-Abolition Conference held at Imo State University, Owerri, Nigeria on 11 and 12 June 2004. After an Introduction by Femi J. Kolapo and Chima J. Korieh, the papers are: New Calabar middlemen, Her Majesty's consuls, and British traders in the Niger Delta during the era of new imperialism by Waibinte Wariboko; Gender and the political economy of the post-abolition era: the Bight of Biafra (Nigeria) in the nineteenth century by Chima J. Korieh; The aftermath of the Atlantic slave trade: two settlement patterns in southeastern Nigeria by U.D. Anyanwu; The canoe in nineteenth century Lower Niger and the Delta by Femi J. Kolapo; Igbo slaves and the transformation of the Niger Delta by Raphael Chijioke Njoku; Oral tradition and the material culture of the Atlantic slave trade as historical source: evidence from the Bight of Biafra hinterland by J. Akuma-Kalu Njoku; 'biafran' historicity: Ife, Okrika, and architectural representation by Ikem Stanley Okoye; The vocabulary of Niger Delta historiography, 1800-1914 by Innocent F.A. Uzoechi; Thesis, antithesis, synthesis: Niger Delta historiography in time perspective by Nkparom C. Ejituwu; and Aro and Nri: the lessons of nineteenth century Igbo history by Michael J.C. Echeruo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 156 Akpan, Wilson

Between ethnic essentialism and environmental racism : oil and the "glocalisation" of environmental justice discourse in Nigeria / Wilson Akpan - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2006), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 18-42 : tab.

This paper examines the "state" of environmental justice discourse in Nigeria, focussing on the ways in which the concept of environmental racism has been deployed to explain corporate and State conduct in the upstream petroleum sector. In trying to make

environmental racism relevant to the debates on socio-ecological abuses, and attendant grassroots resistance in Nigeria, some analysts have inserted it into ethnic discourse, suggesting that the crisis in Nigeria's oil-producing communities stems from selective ethnic victimization, given the majority/minority imbalances in the country, while the socio-environmental crisis can be explained racially, since the ethical conduct of Western transnational corporations is implicated. Based on a recent ethnographic study conducted in three oil-producing towns in the Niger Delta, namely Oloibiri (Bayelsa State), Ebubu (Rivers State) and Iko (Akwa Ibom State), and on relevant secondary data, the present author shows how the application of environmental racism both illuminates and distorts the social character of petroleum-related grassroots struggles in Nigeria. The narrative of discontent he encountered indicated that ordinary people viewed the crisis in class, rather than ethnic, terms. Their anger was directed towards an "anti-people" character of governance rather than towards the non oil-producing nationalities. This suggests that decades of naked greed, failed "background institutions" and disastrous political governance in Nigeria have, paradoxically, not sufficiently instigated in the scholarly community a fundamental rethink of the sociology of dispossession in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **157 Amusan, Lere**

Nigeria's bid for permanent membership of the United Nations Security Council / Lere Amusan - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 183-200.

Nigeria's bid for permanent membership of the United Nations Security Council is couched in terms of the country's perception of itself as being the heartbeat of Africa. However, considering the basic elements of power in international relations, Nigeria is far from becoming the "giant of Africa", the status it has always claimed. Nigeria's largest population in the continent and even the leverage of its potential economic and untapped natural resources over other African States are not sufficient reason for Nigeria to represent the African continent as a permanent member of the UN Security Council. Political instability, high levels of corruption, feeble democratic institutions, a weak economy and low levels of technological development continue to work against the interests of Nigeria at the UN Security Council. The financial, military and expertise commitments required of the permanent members of the UN Security Council can hardly be met in terms of Nigeria's economic situation. Nigeria should rather concentrate on the issue of Africa's economic development, that is, on how to change existing international economic relations, and on strengthening its ongoing achievements in the field of peacekeeping and peace enforcement in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**158 Asakitkpi, Aretha O.**

The rise and fall of broadloom weaving among the Yoruba : an historical overview / Aretha O. Asakitkpi - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 73-81.

The rise of broadloom weaving among the Yoruba of Nigeria may be prehistoric in origin. Most of the evidence to support hypotheses about the origins of weaving among the Yoruba is taken from oral accounts. The earliest archaeological evidence of clothing among the Yoruba was found in Ife and the Igbomina town of Esie and is dated between the 12th and 15th centuries AD. There appears to have been a time when broadloom weaving was a major occupation for both men and women. It is likely that men were the original weavers and that later, with the introduction of the narrow loom, men shifted to the latter technology. Narrow loom weaving had a wider import, which meant more income for the weavers. By the 1960s, the broadloom weaving of Yoruba women was nearly extinguished, amongst others as a result of the influx of cheap European cloth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**159 Clavaron, Yves**

La mise en scène de l'altérité dans la littérature postcoloniale: entre insécurité et hybridité / Yves Clavaron - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 105-118.

Cette étude s'intéresse à la littérature postcoloniale d'Afrique, et plus particulièrement au genre du roman chez Sol Plaatje (Afrique du Sud), Chinua Achebe (Nigeria) et Ahmadou Kourouma (Côte d'Ivoire). L'identité, culturelle ou nationale, est au centre des préoccupations de cette littérature (qui est différente de la "world literature" en ce que celle-ci met en scène le sujet postmoderne dans un monde global). Pour affirmer son identité, l'œuvre postcoloniale doit jouer avec les modèles et la langue héritée de l'Europe, et elle peut s'interpréter comme l'expression d'une altérité comprise entre insécurité et hybridité. Pour les écrivains postcoloniaux, tout est à construire, et ils ont souvent été coupés de la culture autochtone qu'ils doivent se réapproprier. Selon l'article, la littérature francophone, en privilégiant le matériau linguistique et en occultant l'environnement socioculturel, accentue l'insécurité linguistique, alors que la critique postcoloniale anglophone insiste sur une détermination historique et affirme une autonomie politique et culturelle de ces littératures. Néanmoins, la précarité même de la situation d'écriture de ces littératures constitue une force motrice, générant des rencontres avec l'Autre, des adaptations et des métamorphoses fécondes, bref l'hybridité et le métissage. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**160 Eberlein, Ruben**

On the road to the State's perdition? : authority and sovereignty in the Niger Delta, Nigeria / Ruben Eberlein - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2006), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 573-596.

This article discusses the reorganization and fragmentation of political rule in the Niger Delta, Nigeria, from the end of the 1990s until today. It details empirical evidence on the resources provided by transnational interventions, especially those connected to the changing security strategies of oil companies as well as intensified corporate social deployments, and on the appropriation of these resources by local actors. The continued drive from neopatrimonial to predatory rule, it is argued, has taken a decided twist towards localization during recent years. Instead of constructing the crises in the Niger Delta as an example of "State failure", the focus of this article is directed at the establishment of extra-State political formations, their legitimizing discourses and social practices. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**161 Echoes**

*Echoes of religion in minority literatures* / guest ed. Azila Talit Reisenberger. - Pretoria : University of Cape Town, 2006. - 137 p. ; 21 cm. - (Journal for the study of religion, ISSN 1011-7601 ; vol. 19, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

This special issue examines traces of religious themes in the work of authors of minority literature. Following an introductory chapter by David Chidester, Brenda Cooper and Annedith Schneider examine the work of the Nigerian author Biyi Bandele and the Algerian author Assia Djébar, respectively. The next three articles (by Riva Rubin, Veronica Belling and Nancy Rozenchan) engage the Jewish diaspora in Brazil, South Africa and Israel. Chris N. van der Merwe focuses on Ingrid Winterbach's Afrikaans novel, 'Niggie' (2002). Erhard Reckwitz examines aspects of white writing in postapartheid South Africa. The final two articles explore the creative space of marginality. Hannelore van Ryneveld focuses on the Spanish-Andalusian poet José F.A. Oliver, who writes in German, and Azila Talit Reisenberger explores the in-between space of intercultural contacts, relations, and exchanges as a zone of creativity. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**162 Folarin, George O.**

Prosperity gospel in Nigeria : a re-examination of the concept, impact, and evaluation / George O. Folarin - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2006), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 79-97.

The prosperity gospel is common in Nigeria. However, while many claim that the prosperity gospel is bad, they demonstrate remarkable ignorance of the meaning of the concept. This article therefore re-examines the concept of the prosperity gospel, its impact on non-Pentecostal evangelical denominations in Nigeria, and provides an assessment of the concept as it is presently used. A survey carried out in 2005 indicated that the prosperity gospel is the teaching that the solutions to people's problems of sin, sickness, poverty and demon oppression are in Jesus Christ. It also showed that charismatics are moving towards specialization in ministry. The Christ Apostolic Church and the Redeemed Christian Church of God major on healing, the Living Faith Church and the Church of God Mission International concentrate on financial breakthrough, and the Mountain of Fire and Miracles focuses on exorcism. No single denomination equally develops all the elements of the prosperity gospel and while every charismatic denomination or movement has provision for the spiritual growth of its members, the emphasis on this may not be adequate. A major problem with the prosperity gospel as presently practised in Nigeria is that it is not fully delivering on its promises. Its theology needs reformulating to make it conform more to the Scriptures and to incorporate the reality of Christian suffering. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**163 Heap, Simon**

"A bottle of gin is dangled before the nose of the natives" : the economic uses of imported liquor in southern Nigeria, 1860-1920 / Simon Heap - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 69-85 : ill., tab.

Imported alcohol had significant economic importance in the colonial economy of southern Nigeria from 1860 until the First World War. Revenue from the liquor trade was a major prop of British colonial governments in Nigeria, who consciously fashioned customs duties to extract the maximum revenue from the trade. No governor found an easy fiscal alternative to liquor revenue. Situationally defined but also constantly renegotiated, imported alcohol had innumerable fluid cultural and economic contexts. In terms of the latter, the liquor trade provoked questions over the ultimate goal of colonial economics. On the one hand, critics of the liquor trade saw it as commercially unsound, socially destructive and morally indefensible. Yet on the other hand, gin supplied the currency needs of Nigerians for a long time. Transactions with liquor were called "gin currency" and were an integral part of the southern Nigerian economy. The liquor-for-produce system, the exchange of Nigerian agricultural produce for European liquor, represented one of the central tenets of the liquor trade. Gin was a useful transitional currency and was even found at the heart of the colonialist's legal system in the payment of court fines in one area. Despite calls to end the "mischievous practice" of gin



currency, monetizing the Nigerian economy faced enormous problems. It was the First World War and the consequent dearth of trade spirits imported during those four years that moved Nigeria towards a cash economy. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**164 Imhanlahimi, Joseph E.**

Pathologies in de-bureaucratic public organizations in Nigeria / Joseph E. Imhanlahimi - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2007), a. 62, n. 1, p. 121-137.

De-bureaucratization is defined as a flexible application of, or a tendency away from, the limited rules of an organization, so as to allow for more initiative, adaptability, quick and adequate decisions, their adequate implementation and hence the achievement of satisfactory results. In Nigeria there is a call for de-bureaucratization, popularly called "deregulation", as an alternative to the much criticized Weberian ideal type of bureaucracy. However, de-bureaucratic public organizations also display pathologies. These include inconsistency and unpredictability, informality and denials, unlimited or uncircumscribed flexibility, personalization, limitation of de-categorization/de-compartmentalization, laziness and goal displacement. Their manifestations, which include basically arbitrariness in rule application, are apparent in public organizations in Nigeria. Adherence to a number of enhancement measures will ensure better result-oriented public organizations in Nigeria to the benefit of the people and the happiness of organization employees. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**165 Isumonah, V. Adefemi**

An issue overlooked in Nigeria's reforms : the continuation of government discriminatory practices / V. Adefemi Isumonah - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2006), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 116-132.

On the basis of the view that the democratic structures established by the 1999 general elections are adequate for administering Nigeria, the Obasanjo administration has refused to convene a National Conference of popularly elected delegates to design a new constitution. It has for this reason devoted itself to economic reforms, initiating political reforms only on paper, or in actual fact in pursuit of its interest in political control. According to informed opinion, there are many neglected steps even in the administration's economic reforms project. But the present paper is concerned with an aspect of political reform which in the administration's stillborn political reform initiatives has not received the urgent attention it deserves, given its high political and economic impact on the majority of Nigerians. This is the dichotomy governments at all levels of the Nigerian federation - federal, state and local - make between "indigenes" and "non-

indigenes" in the allocation of economic and social benefits. Generally, non-indigenes are discriminated against in the provision of vital government infrastructure and services such as schools, health care and even roads, and are denied employment in government establishments. More and more Nigerians are being rendered partial citizens who cannot participate fully because of the discriminatory administration of social benefits. The effective exercise of social citizenship affects political citizenship, as the impact of the indigene/non-indigene dichotomy on the rights of non-indigenes to seek elective office and demand political accountability demonstrates. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 166 Knowledge

Knowledge and perception of HIV/AIDS among pregnant women attending antenatal clinics in Ogun State, Nigeria / Adeniyi K. Adeneye... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 273-279 : graf., tab.

Mother-to-child transmission of HIV (MTCT) is responsible for more than 90 percent of the cases of HIV infection in infants and children in sub-Saharan Africa. Accurate data on the knowledge and perceptions of HIV/AIDS among women attending antenatal clinics in Nigeria are scarce. A cross-sectional survey of 804 women attending antenatal clinics in Ogun State, South-West Nigeria was done using interviewer-administered questionnaires. Approximately 90 percent of the women respondents had heard of HIV/AIDS, but only about 27 percent knew HIV could be transmitted from mother to child; of those, almost 94 percent believed in the reality of HIV disease; in contrast, the majority (64 percent) believed they were not at risk of HIV infection, and a slightly greater proportion (70 percent) did not understand the benefits of voluntary HIV counselling and testing (VCT). Nonetheless, almost 90 percent of respondents were willing to know their status following health education about VCT. Those that were older, attending public hospitals, and with a higher level of education had more knowledge and better perceptions about HIV. The results suggest an urgent need for public health education on HIV/AIDS and the benefits of VCT to control MTCT, particularly targeting young women and those with little or no education. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 167 Meagher, Kate

Hijacking civil society : the inside story of the Bakassi Boys vigilante group of south-eastern Nigeria / Kate Meagher - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 89-115.

Analyses of the rise of violent vigilantism in Africa have focused increasingly on the "uncivil" character of African society. This article challenges the recourse to cultural or instrumentalist explanations, in which vigilantism is portrayed as a reversion to violent indigenous institutions of law and order based on secret societies and occultist practices, or is viewed as a product of the contemporary institutional environment of clientelism and corruption in which youth struggle for their share of patronage resources. The social and political complexities of contemporary African vigilantism are revealed through an account of the rise and derailment of the infamous Bakassi Boys vigilante group of southeastern Nigeria. Based on extensive fieldwork among the shoe producers of Aba who originally formed the Bakassi Boys in 1998, this article traces the process through which popular security arrangements were developed and subsequently hijacked by opportunistic political officials engaged in power struggles between the state and federal governments. Detailing the strategies and struggles involved in the process of political hijack, this inside account of the Bakassi Boys reveals the underlying resilience of civil notions of justice and public accountability in contemporary Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**168 Nwajiaku, Kathryn**

La mémoire et l'oubli : Isaac Boro et les tendances du nationalisme ijaw contemporain / Kathryn Nwajiaku - In: *Politique africaine*: (2006), no. 103, p. 106-126 : krt.

Cet article traite des appropriations et du "bricolage" dont la figure d'Isaac Adaka Jasper Boro fait l'objet de la part des nationalistes ijaw aujourd'hui dans le delta du Niger, dans le sud du Nigeria. En février 1966, Boro a mené une tentative de sécession avant de rejoindre, quelques mois plus tard, l'armée nigériane pour réprimer une autre tentative sécessionniste, celle du gouvernement régional de l'Est, dominé par les Igbo. Isaac Boro meurt peu avant la fin de la guerre du Biafra, en 1969. Les contradictions entre les différents aspects de l'héritage de Boro témoignent de divisions plus profondes parmi les nationalistes ijaw contemporains quant à la valeur morale et à la direction que doit prendre leur lutte, séparation d'avec le Nigeria ou bien réforme de l'État fédéral. Cet article présente les résultats d'une enquête sur archives et par entretiens menée entre 2001 et 2006 dans et à propos des États de Rivers et de Bayelsa. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 192). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**169 Oduwaye, Leke**

Effects of globalization on Lagos cityscape / Leke Oduwaye - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 37-54 : tab.

This paper examines the emerging effects of globalization on land use and the landscape structure of Lagos, the former capital city of Nigeria. It presents a historical overview of town planning in Lagos from c. 1854 onward as well as an analysis of data on factors influencing land use. These data are from 755 questionnaires administered to all major land users covering all categories of land uses in the study area. Attention is also paid to the importance of government policies and institutional factors as determinants of land use. The effects of globalization on Lagos land use come as a mixed bag of positive and negative results. Finally, the paper offers explanations, upon which suggestions are based on how to harmonize the changing Lagos growth pattern and landscape with the advantages offered to human development by globalization. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**170 Ogundele, S. Oluwole**

Food production among the Ungwai of Nigeria : an ethnoarchaeological appraisal / S. Oluwole Ogundele - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 2, p. 71-76.

Food production, or agriculture involving the use of simple implements like hoes and cutlasses, is the mainstay of the Ungwai economy. The Ungwai are an ethnic group located to the north of Minna, the capital town of Niger State of Nigeria. Field experience shows that the Ungwai agriculture or knowledge system is more than a mere economic affair. It is, indeed, a complex way of life central to the social, political, economic and ecological survival and integrity of the people. This facet of the Ungwai essence is anchored on the principles of cooperation and partnership. Crops grown include guinea-corn (*Sorghum* sp.), bulrush millet (*Pennisetum* sp.) and yams (*Discorea* sp.), while livestock such as cattle, goats and sheep are also kept. Droppings of these animals are used for enriching the soil. This is an effective indigenous soil maintenance strategy that is pivotal to abundant food production in the study area. Oral traditional, ethnographic and archaeological investigations carried out to date, show that the Ungwai farming practices can be stretched as far back in time as about the 18th century AD. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**171 Onwumechili, Chuka**

Reaching critical mass in Nigeria's telephone industry / Chuka Onwumechili - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 23-40 : graf.

The sudden and rapid growth in access to telephones in Nigeria has raised major questions for telecommunications scholars. Access to telephones in Nigeria had been

marginal by the end of the twentieth century, with the teledensity rate well below 1:100 for a country of an estimated 130 million persons. Today, over 10 million Nigerians have access, improving the teledensity to 13:100 in barely five years. Growth rates are currently over 100 percent per year. This article examines how this has happened. How was the industry turned around? Has critical mass been reached? Has the rate of growth become self-sustaining? The article explores these issues, using the theory of critical mass as the framework for analysis. It concludes that a critical mass of users has been built in the urban centres of Nigeria and that access is rapidly approaching the saturation point. In addition, it argues that much more needs to be done in order to achieve similar growth rates in the rural areas. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**172 Togunde, Dimeji**

Household size and composition as correlates of child labour in urban Nigeria / Dimeji Togunde and Sarah Richardson - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 50-65 : tab.

This paper draws on interviews with 1,535 parents and their children to examine the relationship between child labour and various household variables in urban Nigeria, where child labour studies have been very limited. The authors provide a comprehensive overview of the household factors and residential dynamics through which child labour evolves. Their findings demonstrate the usefulness of the household production theory in explaining the socioeconomic ramifications and household context of child labour. The findings indicate that although child labour is mostly caused by poverty and the need to prepare children with skills and training useful for future occupations, the size of the household, number of children in the household, number of children contributing to the household income, child's age, and age at which child started working are all significantly and positively correlated with children's hours of work. However, gender of the children or of the household head and age of the household head have little or no relationship with children's hours of work. Additionally, parental socioeconomic status and family structure variables are associated with fewer hours of children's work. The findings have implications for policies aimed at regulating child labour in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**173 Yoruba**

*Yoruba religious textiles : essays in honour of Cornelius Oyeleke Adepegba* / ed. by Elisha P. Renne and Babatunde Agbaje-Williams. - Ibadan : BookBuilders, 2005. - XIII, 259 p. : foto's, krt. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 978-80881-0-4

There is a wide variety of religious Yoruba textiles to suit a range of religious practices and experiences. They can be plain white cloth, or embroidered, appliquéd, or beaded; they can be brightly coloured or nothing more than ragged, faded cloths. In a tribute to the late Professor Cornelius Oyeleke Adepegda, formerly professor of art history in the Institute of African Art at the University of Ibandan, the ten essays in the volume explore various aspects of such textiles. After an Introduction by Elisha P. Renne and Babatunde Agbaje-Williams the papers are: A semiotics of clothing insignia of indigenous secret societies among the Ijebu Yoruba by Aderonke Adesola Adesanya; 'Ero': a celebration of eldership in the indigo cloths of Owo by Tunde M. Akinwumi; Owo women's religious textiles by Aretha Oluwakemi Asakitikpi; Socio-religious realities of Yoruba Egungun costumes by P.S.O. Aremu; 'Iwa': symbolism and significance in Sango ritual textiles by Tola Olaoye; Clothed ritual trees: an insight into Yoruba religious thoughts by Babatunde Agbaje-Williams; Religious and royal uses of sacred textiles in Lagos by Emmanuel Olakunle Filani and Babasehinde A. Ademuleya; Visions of sacred textiles in a Yoruba Aladura Church by Elisha P. Renne; and Yoruba indigenous textiles and Catholic liturgy by Charles Geteloma. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SENEGAL

### 174 Cantone, Cleo

A mosque in a mosque : some observations on the Rue Blanchot mosque in Dakar & its relation to other mosques in the colonial period / Cleo Cantone - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 363-387 : foto's.

This paper examines aspects of the earlier mosques in Dakar, Senegal, exploring their historical and stylistic evolution on the basis of two major sources - contemporary images and archival documentation. Two early mosques are discussed in particular: La mosquée royale and La petite mosquée. The impact of colonialism on Senegalese architecture produced a new type of mosque. Constructed in durable materials and consisting of an amalgam of church architecture and North African elements, this model was adopted in many parts of West Africa. It appears that this style was used to perpetuate the notion of the superiority of 'white' or Arab Islam over local 'black' Islam. Between the mid-1920s and the mid-1930s, however, Christian references were abandoned in favour of a more 'Islamic' repertoire giving rise to another stylistic fusion: Islamic elements are integrated with the latest trends of 'modernist' styles issuing from the Métropole. The paper focuses on the Rue Blanchot mosque, the first monumental

mosque of Dakar, whose numerous extensions and transformations provide a visual record of the stylistic changes described. It also outlines the similarities between Blanchot, la mosquée Nord de Saint-Louis and some other mosques in Senegal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**175 Deme, Alioune**

Excavations at Walaldé: new light on the settlement of the Middle Senegal Valley by iron-using peoples / Alioune Deme & Susan Keech McIntosh - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 317-347 : ill., fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

Excavation of the five hectares site of Walaldé (Senegal) revealed an occupation by iron-using agropastoralists that began [800-550] cal BC, and continued until [400-200] cal BC. The earliest occupation phase appears to document a period of transitional iron use, with some worked stone in evidence. Smelting and forging slags and tuyeres are present in considerable quantities in the later phase. Copper with the distinctive chemical signature of the Akjoujt mines in Mauritania was also present after 550 BC, attesting to trade and interaction over long distances. Other important aspects of the Walaldé sequence include ceramic materials and a series of red ochre burials. Cultural affinities to shell midden sites in the Senegal Delta and pastoralist sites of the 'Boudhida Culture' around Nouakchott are discussed. The article concludes with a consideration of Walaldé's significance to the debate over the origins of iron metallurgy in West Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**176 Dioh, Adrien**

La femme salariée appréhendée sous le prisme du principe d'égalité en droit du travail sénégalais / par Adrien Dioh - In: *Penant*: (2007), année 117, no. 858, p. 62-86.

En droit sénégalais, au regard du principe d'égalité, la femme salariée est considérée, de manière générale, comme un travailleur comme les autres (première partie de l'article). Le principe est l'existence de règles générales abstraites s'appliquant indifféremment aux deux sexes. Dans le même temps, elle est traitée différemment en ce que certaines règles lui sont exclusivement destinées du fait de ses particularités physiologiques et physiques et de sa place sur l'échiquier social. Les femmes salariées sont vues comme étant dans une situation différente justifiant le statut dérogatoire et les mesures protectrices qui leur sont accordés (deuxième partie). Le droit sénégalais se rapproche des droits nationaux qui considèrent que le principe d'égalité devant la loi et dans la loi sont des principes de justice formelle qui n'ont pas pour vocation principale de s'attacher à la résolution des problèmes soulevés dans des situations matérielles,

concrètes. C'est d'ailleurs la raison pour laquelle, contrairement au droit international des droits de l'homme consacré à travers nombre de conventions internationales, le législateur sénégalais n'a pas opté pour l'érection de discriminations positives. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**177 Diop, Momar-Coumba**

Le Sénégal à la croisée des chemins / Momar-Coumba Diop - In: *Politique africaine*: (2006), no. 104, p. 103-126.

Le 25 mars 2000, une coalition de partis politiques a mis un terme au long règne du parti socialiste au Sénégal. L'alternance politique a permis un transfert ordonné du pouvoir entre Abdou Diouf et Abdoulaye Wade. Le présent article tente de reconstituer et d'expliquer les origines de la situation difficile dans laquelle se trouvait le pays à cette date. Il montre ensuite, six ans après, ce que sont devenus les espoirs suscités par l'alternance politique. Il analyse enfin les luttes politiques qui s'intensifient et les forces en présence. Dans ce cadre, les enjeux des élections de 2007 sont définis, et la volonté de réforme des "élites" est questionnée. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 193). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**178 Galvan, Dennis C.**

The social reproduction of community-based development : syncretism and sustainability in a Senegalese farmers' association / Dennis C. Galvan - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 61-88.

This article traces the rise and decline of a grassroots community organization in rural Senegal, the Association des Paysans de Tukar. It has three aims. First, it problematizes the sometimes idealistic nature of the rhetoric and literature on community-based development. Second, it suggests three factors that contribute to the effectiveness of rural self-help organizations: educated and technocratically skilled leadership, unintentionally benevolent State neglect, and a willingness to syncretically recycle elements of "traditional" social order and culture in the service of contemporary development tasks. Finally, the demise of the community-based organization examined here suggests a need to shift focus away from the institutionalization of community-based or civil society organizations per se, and to consider instead the routinization of the participatory, empowering, and deliberative sociopolitical conditions that make possible the regular emergence of new grassroots organizations across time within a given community. Recent events (since 2005) in the village in question support this shift, as a new generation of community leaders has begun to craft a new community



organization, explicitly built from the detritus of the older organization described in this article. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**179 Gueye, Abdoulaye**

De la reconfiguration de l'espace politique au Sénégal : les alliances de la post-alternance / Abdoulaye Gueye - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2006), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 268-295.

L'expérience politique du Sénégal est presque invariablement qualifiée d'exceptionnelle dans la littérature africaniste. Cet article pose la question de l'actualité de cette singularité du Sénégal, étant donné que le multipartisme en était un constituant important. L'article montre que la singularité du Sénégal est à rechercher moins dans le multipartisme ou le caractère civil du régime politique et davantage dans le mode de restructuration de l'espace politique depuis la survenance de l'alternance en mars 2000. L'alternance s'est accompli dans la gestion du pouvoir par une droite électoralement minoritaire avec le concours d'une gauche majoritaire mais confinée à un rôle de second. L'argument défendu par l'article est que cette alliance instrumentale qui résulte de l'érosion d'un pouvoir socialiste et d'un besoin de parachever la longue maturation de la démocratie sénégalaise préfigure la recomposition d'alliances idéologiquement conséquentes et donc la reconfiguration de l'espace politique en deux pôles séparés : un pôle de gauche composé de multiples partis qui ne peuvent individuellement prétendre à une majorité électorale et un pôle de droite dont les contours seront à clarifier. L'article est fondé sur d'articles de la presse sénégalaise, de documents officiels et de travaux universitaires qui traitent de la politique au Sénégal. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**180 Sall, Nacuzon**

Éducation et technologie : analyse des perceptions d'intervenants sénégalais à l'aube de la mise en place de projets éducatifs en technologie de l'information et de la communication / Nacuzon Sall et Pierre Michaud - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2006), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 296-329 : tab.

Certains projets d'avant-garde voient le jour dans des milieux qui leur sont étrangers. Les récipiendaires ont souvent une vision différente de l'éducation, des technologies et du développement de celle de leurs bailleurs de fonds. Pour assurer le succès de telles initiatives, il importe de bien analyser le contexte, les valeurs sous-jacentes, de bien saisir les perceptions des intervenants afin de réconcilier les divergences et de favoriser une action concertée en vue de l'atteinte des objectifs poursuivis. Cet article présente un

modèle d'analyse et fait état des perceptions exprimées par les Sénégalais de leurs écoles et des perspectives éducatives offertes par l'exploitation des technologies de l'information et de la communication. L'article examine l'école sénégalaise en général, l'école publique, l'école communautaire de base, l'école coranique, les 'daaras', l'école arabe, puis l'école privée qu'elle soit laïque, catholique ou franco-arabe. Enfin, l'article présente les perceptions relatives à la technologie et aux partages des critères de succès personnel. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**181 Samson, Fabienne**

Identités islamiques dakaroises : étude comparative de deux mouvements néo-confrériques de jeunes urbains / Fabienne Samson - In: *Autrepart*: (2006), no. 39, p. 3-19 : fig.

Le Dahiratoul Moustarchidina Wal Moustarchidaty et le Mouvement Mondial pour l'Unicité de Dieu sont deux mouvements islamiques au Sénégal volontairement implantés en ville pour se démarquer au sein d'un champ religieux très compétitif. Néo-confrériques, inspirés par un islam réformiste, ils s'adressent exclusivement à un public de jeunes auxquels ils offrent de nouveaux lieux de sociabilités dans un environnement urbain décrié. Ils sont des communautés fermées qui cherchent pourtant à s'imposer d'une manière ostentatoire en ville, et ils proposent ainsi aux fidèles des repères grâce auxquels ils peuvent dorénavant croire en une nouvelle société fondée sur leurs préceptes religieux. Mouvements éducatifs, leur principal objectif est la réislamisation de la société sénégalaise grâce à un enseignement de masse. Leurs modes de prosélytisme sont variés, modernes et essentiellement tournés vers des actions sociales et citoyennes. Toutefois, ils s'impliquent de plus en plus franchement aujourd'hui dans le politique, devenant des lieux de sociabilité militante. Ils sont alors aussi des espaces de revendication pour des jeunes qui les instrumentalisent comme mode de contestation de la société tout en préférant souvent rester paradoxalement distants vis-à-vis des causes politiques de leurs leaders spirituels. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 173) et en anglais (p. 176). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **182 Priso-Essawe, Samuel-Jacques**

Chronique CEMAC : chronique des activités de la Cour de Justice de la Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale / par Samuel-Jacques Priso-Essawe - In: *Penant*: (2007), année 117, no. 858, p. 105-125.

La Cour de justice de la CEMAC (Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale) a été créée par le traité du 16 mars 1994. La création de cette juridiction communautaire s'est faite dans le sillage de celles de l'UEMOA et de l'OHADA. Cet article fait une présentation d'ensemble de l'activité de la Cour. Il traite tout d'abord de son organisation. Afin de remplir ses missions, la Cour de justice de la CEMAC peut être saisie par différentes voies. L'article montre les particularités de certaines de ces voies. Entre 2001 et 2004, la Cour a rendu des arrêts sur le contentieux des agents et sur le contrôle de l'activité de la Commission bancaire de l'Afrique centrale. Les quatre avis rendus par la Cour au cours de cette même période ont trait soit à l'interprétation de textes communautaires, en particulier sur la question des rapports entre le droit communautaire de la CEMAC et le droit harmonisé OHADA, soit à la conformité aux traités de projets de règlements de la Communauté. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### ANGOLA

#### **183 Brinkman, Inge**

Routes and the war for independence in northern Angola (1961-74) / Inge Brinkman - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2006), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 205-234.

Contact between northern Angola and the Lower Congo region has always been intensive. This historical context proved crucial during the Angolan guerrilla war for independence that began in March 1961. This paper examines the various ways in which war and mobility interrelate by outlining various aspects of mobility during wartime. The first four sections deal with the way in which armies try to further their own and hamper their enemies' mobility. In the fifth section, which focuses on the importance of guides and carriers, attention shifts to the relations between armies and civilians. In the subsequent sections, the focus is also on the consequences of warfare for civilians. The author shows that flight is a varied experience and also studies the attempts of armies to

regulate and limit the mobility of civilians. The final section focuses on mobility as a discursive element. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**184 Gustafsson, Kalle**

The trade in slaves in Ovamboland, ca. 1850-1910 / Kalle Gustafsson - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 31-68.

In the latter half of the nineteenth century, the Ovambo communities of northern South West Africa (present-day Namibia) and southern Angola were drawn into the orbit of a European-led long-distance trade. Direct and permanent contact between the Ovambo and Portuguese traders and colonists was at first based on ivory supplied by the Ovambo. As the ivory revenues quickly diminished, the exchange came to be based on cattle and slaves. In their eagerness to trade with Europeans the Ovambo kings could not rely solely on external raiding. From the latter half of the 1880s and throughout the 1890s, insecurity spread in Ovambo communities and internal enslavement and cattle confiscation increased at an alarming rate. Ovamboland was not a politically unified area, and several kingdoms, such as Uukwanyama and Ondonga, competed with each other for the European goods, notably firearms and alcohol. Fuelling the slave trade in Ovamboland was the economic development of Mossamedes and its hinterland. The use of slaves by European private merchants and plantation owners in southern Angola came at a cost, as the raiding activities led to growing instability throughout the country. However, an active Portuguese policy to put an end to Ovambo raiding in the first decade of the twentieth century was not entirely successful because the most powerful Ovambo polity, Uukwanyama, retained its independence. On the German side, the colonial government in South West Africa was no more successful in preventing the trade and smuggling across the border with Angola. The decisive event was the elimination in 1913 of the remnants of slavery in Mossamedes. The article is based mainly on Finnish archival material produced by Finnish missionaries who started to work in Ovamboland in 1870. Though they viewed slave trading as evil, to oppose it openly in front of the Ovambo kings would certainly have put their mission in jeopardy. Nonetheless, when the slave trade finally ended, the missionaries took full credit for its abolition. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**185 Oosthuizen, G.J.J.**

The South African Defence Force versus SWAPO and its allies : Operation Askari, 1983-1984 / G.J.J. Oosthuizen - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 3-14 : krt.

The struggle for South West Africa (present-day Namibia) was not limited to SWAPO and the South African Defence Force (SADF). Supported by the MPLA (and its military wing FAPLA), which received weapons and financial aid from the USSR and Cuba, SWAPO established military bases in the south of Angola in order to penetrate South West Africa more effectively. It was only a matter of time before the SADF would encounter not only SWAPO, but also the MPLA and Cuban forces. Determined to maintain the initiative, South Africa began its so-called pre-emptive operations in the mid-1970s. Operation Askari, launched in December 1983, was one such cross-border incursion. The FAPLA strongholds of Cahama, Cuvelai and Mulondo had to be isolated, exhausted and terrorized so that FAPLA would either withdraw or desert on a large scale. SWAPO then had to be dealt maximum losses. Despite the SADF claim that Operation Askari was a great success, the overall aim, namely to hamstring SWAPO infiltration into the south, was not realized. Although SWAPO suffered heavy losses, the pattern of the insurgency was continued. Operation Askari can, however, be regarded as a watershed event in the so-called "bush war". Militarily the fight had taken on a new dimension. It had changed from guerrilla warfare in small groups to a conventional war against forces armed with sophisticated Russian weaponry. In addition, Operation Askari to a very large extent alienated the West even further from South Africa. Note, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CAMEROON

### 186 Boutrais, Jean

The Fulani and cattle breeds: crossbreeding and heritage strategies / Jean Boutrais - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2007), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 18-36 : krt., tab.

This article examines the tensions between memory, identity and livelihoods in the making and transformation of cultural patrimony among Fulani cattle keepers of West Africa. Two areas of cattle breeding are examined: the Grassfields of Cameroon and southwestern Burkina Faso. Studies on Fulani livestock raising suggest that each group possesses a particular cattle breed that has not changed with time. While the Fulani are thought to be conservative pastoralists, their livestock management practices suggest otherwise. They cross and change cattle breeds in order to adapt to new ecological or sociopolitical conditions. These strategies of adaptation and adjustment of cattle seem to be in opposition to strategies of heritage conservation. The relationship between Fulani pastoralists and their cattle breeds shows that an animal patrimony is a social product that is susceptible to being reworked. Fulani cattle breeding shows that new crossbreeds

can result in the construction of a new heritage over the medium and long term as long as it is transmitted from the present to the next generation and preserved for a period of time. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 187 Ecology

*Ecology and change of the hunter-gatherer societies in the Western Congo basin* / ed. by Mitsuo Ichikawa, Hirokazu Yasuoka. - Kyoto : Center for African Area Studies, Kyoto University, 2006. - 142 p. : fig., geneal., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African study monographs Supplementary issue, ISSN 0286-9667 ; no. 33) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

Since 1993 Japanese researchers have been conducting anthropological studies in the forest areas of southeastern Cameroon on the Baka hunter-gatherers and the Bantu and other slash-and-burn cultivators, focusing in particular on their subsistence activities and use of forest land and resources. Some of the results so far obtained, in particular from the research on ecology, social organization, folk knowledge, and recent changes in economic life, are published here. Contents: Problems in the conservation of rainforests in Cameroon (Mitsuo Ichikawa) - A brief report on a large mountain-top community of 'Dioscorea praehensilis' (a wild yam) in the tropical rainforest of southeastern Cameroon (Hiroaki Sato) - Utilization of Marantaceae plants by the Baka hunter-gatherers in southeastern Cameroon (Shiho Hattori) - Perception of hunting, gathering and fishing techniques of the Bakola of the coastal region, southern Cameroon (Godefroy Ngima Mawoung) - Sedentary lifestyle and social relationship among Babongo in southern Gabon (Naoki Matsuura) - The sustainability of duiker (*Cephalophus* spp.) hunting for the Baka hunter-gatherers in southeastern Cameroon (Hirokazu Yasuoka) - The impact of cash and commoditization on the Baka hunter-gatherer society in southeastern Cameroon (Koichi Kitanishi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 188 Foko, Athanase

La négociation collective en droit du travail: contribution à l'analyse prospective des normes applicables à la veille de l'adoption d'un nouvel acte uniforme par l'OHADA / par Athanase Foko - In: *Penant*: (2007), année 117, no. 858, p. 7-39.

Dans le domaine du droit du travail, les négociations collectives sont actuellement encadrées par une armature juridique d'une diversité certaine dans les différents pays d'Afrique. Cet article s'efforce de dégager les grands traits caractéristiques susceptibles de former la composante d'un nouvel instrument OHADA, Acte uniforme portant droit du travail, en faisant référence en particulier au système camerounais et au système français. Pour que ces négociations soient conduites jusqu'à leur terme normal, et donc

obtenir les conséquences escomptées (première partie), elles doivent se dérouler en conformité avec les normes prévues par rapport à la hiérarchie des normes juridiques (seconde partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**189 Konings, Piet**

Solving transportation problems in African cities: innovative responses by the youth in Douala, Cameroon / Piet Konings - In: *Africa Today*: (2006/07), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 35-50.

Young people have been among the most seriously affected by the current economic crisis in Africa. This study focuses on responses by young people in Cameroon. The youth of New Bell, one of the largest and poorest immigrant quarters in Douala, have devised two innovative activities: one, commonly known as "bendskin", is the use of motorbikes as taxis; the other, "pousse-pousse", is the use of handcarts for transporting merchandise. These activities not only secure a sustainable livelihood and a feeling of self-esteem, but also make a contribution to solving the neighbourhood's transportation problems. Bendskin drivers and pousseurs (handcart operators) are usually organized in small groups along ethnic and friendship lines, and form a social and spatial "neighborhood" within New Bell. Nevertheless, they have proved themselves capable of transcending group boundaries, and they rally round when outsiders, such as other road users and even the police, threaten their colleagues or their common interests. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**190 Makani, Antoine-Guillaume**

*Tribalisme politique et conflits sociaux dans le roman camerounais et congolais* / Antoine-Guillaume Makani - In : *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 93-104.

L'œuvre littéraire tient à la fois de la réalité et de l'imaginaire, et réfléchit l'univers où elle a vu le jour, selon l'auteur du présent article. Il montre que des traits sociaux comme le clientélisme ou le "tribalisme politique" forment des éléments de la toile de fond de nombre de romans camerounais et congolais (romans de Bernard Nanga, Henri Lopes, Tchikaya U Tam'si, Sony Labou Tansi, Ahmadou Kourouma), et les rapporte au contexte sociopolitique actuel en Afrique. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**191 Mbouopda, David**

Images de femme blanche en Afrique: de femme-à-nègre à ange gardien / David Mbouopda - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 27-45.

Cet article se concentre sur la figure de la femme blanche mariée à un Noir telle qu'elle apparaît principalement dans deux œuvres, situées respectivement en République centrafricaine (ex-Oubangui-Chari) et au Cameroun: le roman "Sang d'Afrique" (1963) de Guy des Cars, mettant en scène la Française Yolande, et dans l'œuvre autobiographique "Ma passion africaine" (1997) de Claude Njiké Bergeret. L'article fait ressortir le regard empathique de ces femmes vis à vis du monde où elles vivent, leur "africanité", qui cherche à contribuer au développement de leur environnement. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **192 Monteillet, Nicolas**

De la méthode Jamot à la médecine de rue : action mobile d'urgence et action sanitaire "de fond" au Cameroun / Nicolas Monteillet - In: *Politique africaine*: (2006), no. 103, p. 127-142.

Dans le sud du Cameroun, les conceptions des soins héritées de la médecine coloniale perdurent encore aujourd'hui. Les campagnes contre la maladie du sommeil, créées en réaction à des menaces sur l'influence française, ont été les premiers contacts de la population rurale avec cette médecine "de brousse" et le succès de ces "missions" a profondément affecté les sociétés africaines, qui ont adhéré à la médecine du médicament, alors qu'un véritable travail de prévention faisait défaut. Des effets pervers en ont résulté, devenus dramatiques lorsque l'État postcolonial n'a plus réussi à maintenir des structures de soins de proximité; ceci a favorisé l'émergence d'une "médecine de rue". Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 192). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **193 Muller, Jean-Claude**

Identité, mobilité et citoyenneté chez les Dii de l'Adamaoua (Nord-Cameroun) / Jean-Claude Muller - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 347-361 : fig., krt.

Les Dii sont un peuple patrilineaire et virilocal, regroupant environ 50 000 personnes qui occupent une vaste zone de part et d'autre de la falaise de Ngaoundéré dans la province de l'Adamaoua au Nord Cameroun. Le peuple dii est divisé en plus d'une centaine de chefferies, certaines de moindre importance mais constituant chacune un village. Cet article examine, dans la société dii, le statut des habitants théoriquement marginaux qui vivent en dehors de leur territoire d'origine, et qui, dans certains cas, peuvent être plus nombreux dans un village que les autochtones eux-mêmes. Il montre comment les Dii, dont les lignages 'in corpore' ainsi que les individus sont très mobiles, se définissent



dans leur nouveau lieu d'établissement et comment leurs hôtes les caractérisent. Les nouveaux venus accèdent à une double citoyenneté - celle du village où ils résident et celle de leur chefferie d'origine - qui peut devenir, dans certains cas, une pluricitoyenneté. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **194 Pits**

Pits, graves and grains : archaeological and archaeobotanical research in southern Cameroun / Manfred K.H. Eggert... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 273-298 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

Since 2003 a joint research project of the universities of Frankfurt and Tübingen (Germany) explores the changing interrelationship of environment and culture in the forest-savanna regions of West and Central Africa. This paper provides first archaeological and archaeobotanical results of three field seasons in the rainforest of southern Cameroun. Excavations were carried out at Bwambé Hill in the vicinity of Kribi at the Atlantic coast as well as at Akonétye, Minyin and Abang Minko'o, all located in the hinterland near Ambam. At all sites a number of pit structures which contained mostly ceramics were excavated. In addition, at Akonétye two graves with rich ceramic and iron offerings were dug. Relating to radiocarbon dates and associated pottery they seem to be the oldest graves with iron objects yet known in Central Africa. A large body of archaeobotanical material was retrieved from the structures excavated (charcoal fragments, charred fruits and seeds, phytolith and starch samples). Charcoal and pollen data indicate that the ancient settlements were situated in a closed rainforest which was, however, massively disturbed and partly substituted by pioneer plant formations. They point to farming activities from about 2200 BP onwards. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

#### **195 Mbouopda, David**

Images de femme blanche en Afrique: de femme-à-nègre à ange gardien / David Mbouopda - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 75, p. 27-45.

Cet article se concentre sur la figure de la femme blanche mariée à un Noir telle qu'elle apparaît principalement dans deux œuvres, situées respectivement en République centrafricaine (ex-Oubangui-Chari) et au Cameroun: le roman "Sang d'Afrique" (1963) de Guy des Cars, mettant en scène la Française Yolande, et dans l'œuvre

autobiographique "Ma passion africaine" (1997) de Claude Njiké Bergeret. L'article fait ressortir le regard empathique de ces femmes vis à vis du monde où elles vivent, leur "africanité", qui cherche à contribuer au développement de leur environnement. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**196 Ugochukwu, Françoise**

La dynamique des rapports interculturels chez Étienne Goyémidé / Françoise Ugochukwu - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 29-45 : fig.

Étienne Goyémidé (1942-1997) (République centrafricaine) est l'auteur de romans, nouvelles, poèmes et pièces de théâtre, et a aussi été enseignant. Le présent article examine deux romans dont l'histoire se situe en République centrafricaine, "Le silence de la forêt" et "Le dernier survivant de la caravane", publiés respectivement en 1984 et 1985. Le premier roman raconte l'initiation à la culture de pygmées babinga d'un homme formé à l'école française et qui décide de chercher le sens de l'existence dans la forêt. Le second se passe au dix-neuvième siècle et met en scène un épisode de la traite esclavagiste perpétrée par les Maures en pays banda. L'article analyse la dynamique des rencontres entre cultures telle qu'elle se présente dans les deux récits. Il tente de dénouer l'enchevêtrement des réseaux qui y enserrant l'espace et le temps, et de mettre en lumière la cohérence de la pensée qui sous-tend les deux textes abordant les sujets de l'esclavage, de la colonisation, du métissage, et de l'individu et du groupe. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

**197 Mabika, Louis Kouéna**

La place et le rôle des œuvres d'art dans le développement africain: cas du Congo-Brazzaville / Louis Kouéna Mabika - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 68-84.

Cette communication vise les objectifs suivants: montrer le rôle et l'importance de la contribution de la culture dans le développement; montrer l'impact des œuvres d'art sur le développement. En se basant sur les œuvres d'art réalisées au Congo (Brazzaville) comme la peinture et la sculpture principalement contenues dans l'art contemporain, l'auteur a axé sa méthodologie sur l'étude des monographies, des catalogues et des institutions publiques et privées concernées. L'objectif est de collecter les données et informations sur les conditions de création et de valorisation des artistes, le comportement de l'offre et la demande des biens artistiques. La population ciblée

comprend les peintres et sculpteurs, les ateliers d'art, les galeries, les musées implantés à Brazzaville en effectuant plusieurs passages. Les entretiens avec les artistes dans leurs ateliers ainsi qu'avec les distributeurs dans les galeries ont permis d'obtenir des éléments d'appréciation des œuvres d'art et leur contribution au développement. La démarche comprend trois points: le premier montre l'importance de l'art dans le développement, le second aborde les relations entre l'art et l'économie du développement et enfin le troisième propose une nouvelle approche du développement africain fondé sur l'art. En conclusion, seront faites des recommandations pour une politique culturelle et artistique au service du développement. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**198 Makani, Antoine-Guillaume**

*Tribalisme politique et conflits sociaux dans le roman camerounais et congolais* / Antoine-Guillaume Makani - In : *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 93-104.

L'œuvre littéraire tient à la fois de la réalité et de l'imaginaire, et réfléchit l'univers où elle a vu le jour, selon l'auteur du présent article. Il montre que des traits sociaux comme le clientélisme ou le "tribalisme politique" forment des éléments de la toile de fond de nombre de romans camerounais et congolais (romans de Bernard Nanga, Henri Lopes, Tchikaya U Tam'si, Sony Labou Tansi, Ahmadou Kourouma), et les rapporte au contexte sociopolitique actuel en Afrique. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**199 Yengo, Patrice**

Brazzaville's Marché Total : women's alliances during the civil war in Congo / Patrice Yengo - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 333-346.

The Republic of Congo-Brazzaville experienced a long civil war from 1992 to 2002. The first part of the conflict (1992-1994), which opposed President Pascal Lissouba's supporters to those of Brazzaville's mayor, Bernard Kolélas, took place in the southern areas of the capital and particularly in the district of Bacongo. During this crisis, women often showed a great sense of solidarity among themselves, setting up mutual-help networks, often in the workplace and according to their religious beliefs. This article deals with certain aspects of these new types of networks which women managed to weave, notably associated with their trading activities in the Marché Total, the main market of Bacongo, and also the biggest market in Brazzaville. The Solidarity for Christ mutual aid society is discussed as a notable example. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**200 Élections**

*Élections et bonne gouvernance pour la IIIe République en RDC : avec quels dirigeants et quel projet de société ? : CEPAS journées sociales 10-12 février 2006* | par Ferdinand Muhigirwa... [et al.]. - Kinshasa : Centre d'Études pour l'Action Sociale, 2006. - 160 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Congo-Afrique, ISSN 0049-8513 ; année 46, no. 402/403 (février-mars 2006)) - Omslagtitel. - Met noten.

Ce numéro spécial rend compte des travaux présentés aux journées de réflexion du Centre d'Études pour l'Action Sociale (CEPAS), centrées autour de l'étude de la Constitution de la République démocratique du Congo et tenues les 10-12 février 2006. Titres: Analyse par territoire et ville des résultats de l'enrôlement des électeurs et du référendum sur le projet de Constitution (Léon de Saint-Moulin) - Les enjeux électoraux et la stabilité politique en RDC: analyse de la loi électorale (Jean-Louis Esambo Kangashe) - Profil des dirigeants politiques de la Troisième République (Noël Obotela Rashidi) - Les élections pour quel projet de société? Élections et émergence d'une société démocratique (Pierre Akele Adau et Jacques Djoli Esseng'Ekeli) - Parité homme-femme dans la période post-électorale (Marie-Madeleine Kalala) - Pour une bonne gouvernance des Entités administratives décentralisées (EAD) (Évariste Mabi Mulumba) - La bonne gouvernance participative: le rôle de la femme (Angélique Muyabo K. N'Kulu) - Éducation civique et électorale en RDC: enjeux et pistes d'actions (Rigobert Minani Bihuzo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**201 Bangobango Lingo, Thomas**

Les élections en RD Congo au-delà des enjeux nationaux / Thomas Bangobango Lingo - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 407, p. 270-279 : tab.

Le présent article fait une analyse des enjeux nationaux tels qu'ils se dégagent pour le pays et la sous-région à l'occasion des élections de juillet 2006 en République démocratique du Congo (RDC). L'auteur envisage dans ce contexte les contours de la nation de demain qui pourrait encourager dans toute la sous-région l'apparition d'un ensemble multipolaire cohérent. Il relève la possibilité d'éventuels conflits entre intérêts nationalistes (ou unitaristes) et intérêts fédéralistes, et entre intérêts locaux et intérêts nationaux. Une autre question que devra clarifier le directoire politique en gestation lors de ses concertations avec le travailleur congolais est la notion de l'insertion efficiente de la RD Congo à la division internationale du travail. Des divergences peuvent se manifester quant au mécanisme de distribution des revenus, c'est à dire au niveau de la

rémunération des facteurs de production participant à la croissance. Notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**202 Boehme, Olivier**

The involvement of the Belgian central bank in the Katanga secession, 1960-1963 / Olivier Boehme - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 1-29.

The decolonization of the Belgian Congo took place in an atmosphere of mutual distrust between Belgium and its former African territory. Tough questions concerning the future of former colonial enterprises and assets, such as those of the Union minière du Haut-Katanga (UMHK), generated disagreement. Confronted with the secession of Katanga shortly after Congo's independence, Belgium and its advisors, notably the National Bank of Belgium (NBB), tried to limit the damage. A whole scale of measures was worked out to ensure the continuation of Belgian commercial and financial interests as well as what were thought to be the best interests of Katanga and Congo in general. There was a wish to preserve the trade between Belgium and Katanga while avoiding a complete rupture with Congo. The leaders of the rebellious province wanted to create their own currency and central bank. This was in defiance of resolution number nine, taken at the Belgian-Congolese roundtable preparing for independence, which determined that finance and currency matters were to be handled by the central government. The initiative for helping Katanga was shared by the NBB and the Belgian government. The Belgian central bank advised on the foundation of the Banque nationale du Katanga, monetary flows to and from Katanga, the account of the Banque nationale du Katanga at the NBB and money transactions involving the Union minière. In providing the Tshombe regime with technical assistance in economic, financial and monetary matters, the Belgian central bank's operations throughout blurred the distinction between technical know-how and political options. It is also apparent that the Union minière, acting largely out of self-interest, had a great impact both on Belgian politics and on central banking in the whole episode. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**203 Brinkman, Inge**

Routes and the war for independence in northern Angola (1961-74) / Inge Brinkman - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2006), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 205-234.

Contact between northern Angola and the Lower Congo region has always been intensive. This historical context proved crucial during the Angolan guerrilla war for independence that began in March 1961. This paper examines the various ways in which war and mobility interrelate by outlining various aspects of mobility during wartime.

The first four sections deal with the way in which armies try to further their own and hamper their enemies' mobility. In the fifth section, which focuses on the importance of guides and carriers, attention shifts to the relations between armies and civilians. In the subsequent sections, the focus is also on the consequences of warfare for civilians. The author shows that flight is a varied experience and also studies the attempts of armies to regulate and limit the mobility of civilians. The final section focuses on mobility as a discursive element. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**204 Bulu, Léon Tsambu**

Épure d'un développement de l'industrie du disque congolaise par le mécénat privé / Léon Tsambu Bulu - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2005), vol. 13, no. 2, p. 36-67.

Cette réflexion se veut une projection dans l'espace congolais du développement de son industrie musicale grâce au mécénat privé. Cela participe d'une alternative à la faillite de la puissance publique dès lors que celle-ci n'a pas pu relever le défi en la matière après avoir cannibalisé l'héritage colonial qui a pourtant hissé la République démocratique du Congo (RDC) au statut de grande métropole africaine du disque. Par conséquent, la grande aliénation dans laquelle est plongé le pays aura été de voir le disque congolais se définir comme un produit culturel local, mais une marchandise importée, devenant ainsi un produit de luxe. Plutôt qu'alors de penser en termes de mécénat philanthropique essentialiste, de frime, de pure quête de prestige, et à la limite de gaspillage du capital financier, l'étude invite à une réorientation des ressources mécénales congolaises vers l'investissement (mécène-entrepreneur) qui permette au projet culturel de se réaliser pour l'intérêt public. Mais l'alternative devra à son tour faire face à des défis tels que la piraterie, locale et planétaire, devenue plus virulente grâce aux nouvelles technologies de l'information et de la communication, mais aussi à ceux relatifs à la précarité du pouvoir d'achat du citoyen, à la rentabilité du marché intérieur (national), à la tribalité de l'espace musical, particulièrement kinois, etc. D'où l'impératif que l'État s'implique dans la démocratisation de la culture à l'échelle nationale par la prise des mesures incitatives telles que la mise en place d'un dispositif efficace de protection des droits d'auteurs, l'exonération à l'importation des infrastructures de base et à l'exportation des produits finis. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**205 Kabuya Kalala, François**

Entrepreneuriat féminin et microfinance en RDC: un état des lieux / François Kabuya Kalala - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 408, p. 355-369 : fig., graf., tab.

L'entrepreneuriat féminin en République démocratique du Congo (RDC) dépend à la fois de la situation des femmes et de la place de l'entrepreneuriat dans la société du pays. Cet article examine les points suivants: l'importance grandissante du rôle économique des femmes congolaises, en tenant compte du poids de la culture, des traditions, des mutations politiques; le profil de l'entrepreneur femme du secteur "informel"; les principaux obstacles à l'entrepreneuriat féminin; les structures d'encadrement "mixte" de promotion de cet entrepreneuriat; la microfinance; son futur. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**206 Metena M'teba, Simon-Pierre**

Pour que le Congo-Kinshasa (re-)vive : l'enjeu de l'élection présidentielle congolaise : au-delà des personnes et de leurs plates-formes politiques / Simon-Pierre Metena M'teba - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 409, p. 430-443. Année 46, no. 410, p. 461-495.

Dans le contexte des élections présidentielles du 29 octobre 2006 en République démocratique du Congo, l'auteur revient dans cet article en deux parties sur l'objectif et les enjeux véritables de ce scrutin. Il s'interroge dans la première partie sur la problématique de la culture politique congolaise, de l'attitude des électeurs et des calculs des politiciens. Le but originel des élections devait être de contrebalancer les excès de l'absolutisme et de conférer la légitimité politique. Dans la seconde, où l'auteur s'efforce de trouver une solution, il pose que ces élections ne visent pas d'abord les intérêts particuliers et immédiats du pays. Ni la classe politique congolaise, ni les gouvernés n'ont véritablement pris la mesure des bouleversements sociopolitiques et économiques survenues dans le monde depuis la chute du Mur de Berlin. Le pays n'a pas de pensée géopolitique pragmatique s'attachant à promouvoir ses intérêts propres. Parmi les recommandations qu'il propose, l'auteur insiste sur le fait qu'il est nécessaire de développer un réflexe politique citoyen habituel en cherchant à infléchir la donne dans le sens des propres intérêts nationaux et du bien commun. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**207 Pype, Katrien**

Dancing for God or the devil : Pentecostal discourse on popular dance in Kinshasa / by Katrien Pype - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2006), vol. 36, no. 3/4, p. 296-318.

This article studies the dance poetics and politics of Christians in contemporary Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of Congo. For Kinois (inhabitants of Kinshasa), dance is one of the most important technologies to get in touch with an invisible Other, the divine or the occult. In sermons, and other modes of instruction, spiritual leaders inform their

followers about the morality of songs and dances. These discourses reflect Pentecostal thought, and trace back the purity of specific body movements to the choreography's source of inspiration. As the specific movements of so-called sacred dances borrow from a wide array of cultural worlds, ranging from traditional ritual dances and popular urban dance to biblical tales, the religious leaders state that not just the body movements, but also the space where people dance and the accompanying songs, define the Christian or pagan identity of the dancer. Therefore, both the reflections upon dance movements and the dance events within these churches are discussed as moments in the construction of a Christian community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **208 RDCongo**

*RDCongo : les élections, et après? : intellectuels et politiques posent les enjeux de l'après-transition* / sous la dir. de Eddie Tambwe Kitenge bin Kitoko et Anatole Collinet Makosso. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2006. - 276 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met noten. ISBN 2-296-02275-8

Des intellectuels, des universitaires et des politiques de République démocratique du Congo et de la diaspora congolaise posent, dans un approche plurielle, les préalables et les fondements de la renaissance en RDC sous la Troisième République, en des temps de post-transition. L'analyse des champs d'engagement proposés s'articule selon cinq parties: 1) refonder le champ politique; 2) relever les défis économiques; 3) faire face aux enjeux géopolitiques; 4) réhabiliter l'éducation et la culture; 5) réorganiser le champ médiatique. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **209 Saint Moulin, Léon de**

Les leçons du premier tour de l'élection présidentielle en RDC / Léon de Saint Moulin - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 408, p. 332-354 : krt., tab.

L'auteur procède à l'analyse des résultats du scrutin au premier tour de l'élection présidentielle du 30 juillet 2006 en République Démocratique du Congo (RDC). Il présente les taux de participation aux élections, qui ont en général été supérieurs à ceux du référendum, sauf au Kasai. Il analyse ensuite les résultats obtenus par les principaux candidats (Joseph Kabila obtient 44,9 pour cent des suffrages), puis la physionomie électorale des diverses provinces. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **210 Tshikendwa, Ghislain**

La crise du 20 au 22 août 2006 : aborder enfin les vraies questions... / Ghislain Tshikendwa - In: *Congo-Afrique*: (2006), année 46, no. 407, p. 260-269.



Cet article revient sur la crise qui a eu lieu, en pleine période électorale en République Démocratique du Congo (RDC), au cours des journées du 20 au 22 août 2006. Le pays n'avait pas connu d'élection présidentielle démocratique pendant 40 ans. Des affrontements armés se sont en effet produits entre partisans de deux candidats à la présidence de la République aux élections entre les deux tours. Selon l'analyse de l'auteur, la crise était l'aboutissement d'un processus dont les racines sont à rechercher loin dans le temps. Les comportements des candidats doivent être mis en cause. Certains candidats ont été marginalisés par d'anciens chefs de guerre. Des personnalités politiques occupant des postes importants au niveau national ont rejoint leurs adversaires politiques, entretenant ainsi un climat de suspicion et de haine. Autres facteurs: le rôle de la presse partisane et ses conséquences, la perspective du deuxième tour, le comportement de l'armée. Ces questions touchent au problème de l'avenir du Congo comme nation. Note. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## GABON

### 211 Ecology

*Ecology and change of the hunter-gatherer societies in the Western Congo basin* / ed. by Mitsuo Ichikawa, Hirokazu Yasuoka. - Kyoto : Center for African Area Studies, Kyoto University, 2006. - 142 p. : fig., geneal., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African study monographs Supplementary issue, ISSN 0286-9667 ; no. 33) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

Since 1993 Japanese researchers have been conducting anthropological studies in the forest areas of southeastern Cameroon on the Baka hunter-gatherers and the Bantu and other slash-and-burn cultivators, focusing in particular on their subsistence activities and use of forest land and resources. Some of the results so far obtained, in particular from the research on ecology, social organization, folk knowledge, and recent changes in economic life, are published here. Contents: Problems in the conservation of rainforests in Cameroon (Mitsuo Ichikawa) - A brief report on a large mountain-top community of 'Dioscorea praehensilis' (a wild yam) in the tropical rainforest of southeastern Cameroon (Hiroaki Sato) - Utilization of Marantaceae plants by the Baka hunter-gatherers in southeastern Cameroon (Shiho Hattori) - Perception of hunting, gathering and fishing techniques of the Bakola of the coastal region, southern Cameroon (Godefroy Ngima Mawoung) - Sedentary lifestyle and social relationship among Babongo in southern Gabon (Naoki Matsuura) - The sustainability of duiker (*Cephalophus* spp.) hunting for the Baka hunter-gatherers in southeastern Cameroon (Hirokazu Yasuoka) - The impact

of cash and commoditization on the Baka hunter-gatherer society in southeastern Cameroon (Koichi Kitanishi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**212 Mbah, Jean Ferdinand**

Psittacisme et plébiscite au Gabon : le trope d'une réélection présidentielle dans une post-colonie tranquille / Jean Ferdinand Mbah - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2006), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 1-17.

L'élection présidentielle au Gabon des 25 et 27 novembre 2005 est révélateur de l'ensemble du système politique gabonais. Elle s'inscrit dans la trame des continuités et régularités historiques anciennes que le statut de post-colonie ne parvient pas encore à infléchir. Aussi, le caractère plébiscitaire de cette élection ainsi que l'impossibilité de l'alternance politique découlent-ils directement de l'efficacité de ces continuités et régularités et surtout de la manière dont celles-ci vont interférer dans le choix des factions en lutte pour le contrôle de l'appareil d'État. La campagne électorale du candidat sortant, axée sur la désarticulation de la perspective de l'alternance politique, soumet l'électorat à l'orthodoxie d'un discours unique, dit légitime, et dont la caractéristique est le psittacisme, c'est-à-dire la répétition mécanique de mots (unité, insécurité, paix...) et priorités déjà énoncées (santé, habitat, route) pour créer une représentation qui lui assurera une mobilisation efficace. Relayé par les médias, ce discours va disposer la société à reconnaître non pas simplement la longévité du régime, mais son identification à un homme et surtout la transformation de la longévité du système de pouvoir de Bongo en éternitarisme d'un homme. Ainsi, le candidat devient "naturel" et éternel. Pour conclure, on peut interpréter les élections présidentielles des 25 et 27 novembre 2005 en fonction de deux éléments, le pouvoir d'un côté, si l'on envisage son exercice et, de l'autre, la durée avec l'accès au pouvoir et la reproduction de celui-ci. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**213 Rich, Jeremy**

Forging permits and failing hopes : African participation in the Gabonese timber industry, ca. 1920-1940 / Jeremy Rich - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 149-173.

In the thinly populated Gabon estuary, there was a slow rise of unregulated timber commerce from 1890 to 1914. Government regulation of 'okoumé' production expanded after World War I. The monitoring of timber and villages by forestry agents and State-appointed chiefs developed in conjunction with a startling rise in lumber concessions and a flood of migrant workers into the estuary in the 1920s. The sudden formation of timber camps in the 1920s sparked competition over scarce manpower, access to trees, and

control over land. State-appointed chiefs, Gabonese and West African businessmen, local and migrant labourers, and European timber firms struggled with one another to maximize their profits. Chiefs manipulated their State patronage to control labour and resources in great demand by timber firms. Gabonese and West African entrepreneurs tried to use their familiarity with colonial bureaucracy to their advantage. Ordinary Gabonese workers found African firms were willing to hire deserters who had broken their State-mandated contracts with European firms. Administrators and the newly formed colonial forestry service tried to regulate the frantic circulation of trees, workers and revenue that the chaotic timber trade created. Although officials claimed to be impartial, they greatly favoured European firms over their African rivals, and forbade most Gabonese people from legally harvesting the highly-valued 'okoumé' tree. It was no surprise that Gabonese workers and entrepreneurs flagrantly violated State mandates that curtailed their ability to turn a profit. However, Africans involved in the 'okoumé' industry did not cope well with the downfall of prices beginning in 1929. Though a few Gabonese timber firms survived, the bulk of lumber exports would stay under French ownership until well after independence. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 214 AIDS

*AIDS and religious practice in East Africa* / [Felicitas Becker... et al.]. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2007. - 156 p. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of religion in Africa, ISSN 0022-4200 ; vol. 37, no. 1 (2007)) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten en samenvattingen.

The papers in this special issue - which derive from a workshop on Faith and AIDS, convened in 2005 by Paul Gifford, Felicitas Becker and Wenzel Geissler - explore how AIDS is understood and confronted through religious ideas and practices, and how these, in turn, are reinterpreted and changed by the experience of AIDS. Following the Introduction: Searching for pathways in a landscape of death: religion and AIDS in East Africa, by Felicitas Becker and P. Wenzel Geissler, Felicitas Becker examines Muslims' stances on AIDS in Tanzania. Heike Behrend relates the rise of occult powers in western Uganda to the increase in death rates caused by the AIDS epidemic and to Roman Catholic anti-witchcraft movements. Hansjörg Dilger examines networks of healing and support established under the circumstances of AIDS by a neo-Pentecostal Church in Tanzania. Ruth Prince explores the relationship between faith and the AIDS epidemic in

western Kenya by looking at two sets of beliefs and practices: Christian salvation and Luo traditionalism. Jo Sadgrove looks at sex and Pentecostalism among university students in Uganda. John Lonsdale presents the Conclusion. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**215 Jones, Stephanie**

Merchant-kings and everymen : narratives of the South Asian diaspora of East Africa / Stephanie Jones - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 16-33.

The building of the Uganda railway at the turn of the nineteenth century brought about radical shifts in the notion of territory and the conception of time within East Africa. A sense of Indian Ocean continuity and cosmopolitanism signified by the pace of the dhow and the seaward perspective of coastal communities was substantially replaced by a new sense of time and territory determined by the speed of the train and the inland focus of colonial ambition. This paper explores this long moment of transition through a number of texts: the first year of the 'African Standard, Mombasa Times and Uganda Argus' (1902-1903), the journal of Ebrahimji Noorbhai Adamji (1902-1905) and three recent novels. These texts delineate the role of the South Asian diaspora in both the expansion of the colonial economy and the maintenance of an older sensibility. The founder of the 'African Standard', Alibhai Mulla Jeevanjee, held the contract for the recruitment of indentured labourers for the building of the railway and financed the establishment of Nairobi. While his newspaper displays complicity with colonial projects, it also reveals the disparity between the overtly expansive ideals and the narrowly national/racial aims of the empire. In Adamji's journal, the oscillation between the use of British time and Arbi - the Arabic Swahili system of time - is a notable imprecision that signifies the writer's position on a cusp between the world of coastal trade and life under colonial rule. Beneath the biographies of businessmen like Jeevanjee and Adamji, the history of the Asian presence in East Africa figures labourers, discarded wives, unsuccessful traders and children of mixed racial parentage: people whose position in the racial hierarchy of colonial East Africa becomes ever more obscure. The paper concludes by tracing the way in which three writers (M.G. Vassanji, M.G. Visram, Kirit Patel) use the novel form to tell the relationship between class complicity and racial hierarchy, which defined the Asian East African position during the period of British colonial rule. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**216 Pallaver, Karin**

Nyamwezi participation in nineteenth-century East African long-distance trade : some evidence from missionary sources / Karin Pallaver - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2006), a. 61, n. 3/4, p. 513-531.

This article proposes an analysis of the role of Nyamwezi traders in the interregional and long-distance trade networks of nineteenth-century East Africa and stresses some aspects of Nyamwezi participation that emerge from the study of missionary sources. After a brief historical introduction, the author outlines the characteristics of the Arab and Nyamwezi traders taking part in long-distance trade having its main centre in Tabora, the main commercial town in the interior of what is today Tanzania. Information from missionary sources, particularly those collected in the White Fathers Archive in Rome, suggests that, responding to the changing patterns of the long-distance trade network, Nyamwezi traders and porters developed, or strengthened, different ways to take part in it even though Nyamwezi traders had lost their prominent position as caravan organizers during the 1870s. Finally, the author investigates the connection between long-distance trade and Nyamwezi interregional trade, noting that the different types of trade were complementary. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 217 Urban

*Urban legends, colonial myths : popular culture and literature in East Africa* / ed. by James Ogude and Joyce Nyairo. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2006. - VI, 337 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [307]-329. - Met index. ISBN 1-592-21498-3

This book is an addition to various studies on the role of popular culture in mediating contemporary life in Africa, in this case East Africa. It consists of three sections plus an introduction: East African popular culture by James Ogude and Joyce Nyairo. Section One is entitled Urban legends, colonial myths and popular media and consists of five papers: "'Kaa masaa', grapple with spiders": the myriad threads of Nairobi matutu discourse by Mbũgua Wa-Mũngai; "We seek it here, we seek it there - that damn'd elusive Nandi bear" by Elsie Cloete (Kenya); "Christening fiction": sermonising the "popular" in 'Whispers' by George Ogola (Kenya); "Democracy": laughter in Gado's editorial cartoons (1992-1999) by Grace A. Musila (Kenya); "Modify": 'jua kali' as a metaphor for Africa's urban ethnicities and cultures by Joyce Nyairo. Section Two covers Popular music and contains two articles: From the English country garden to 'Mikambo mibale': popular culture in Kenya in the mid nineteen sixties by E.S. Atieno Odhiambo and "The cat that ate the homestead chicken": murder, memory and fabulization in D.O. Misiani's dissident music by James Ogude. Section Three is Popular fiction and is made up of four articles: Popular culture in East Africa by Chris Wanjala; Alternative moral economies, crime and violence in Kenyan popular fiction by Tom Odhiambo; Romance, (in)visibility and agency in Grace Ogot's 'The Strange Bride' and 'The White Veil' by

Sophie Macharia; and 'Chira' and HIV/AIDS: the (re)construction of sexual moralities in Kenyan popular fiction by Agnes Muriungi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BURUNDI

### **218 Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine**

De l'impartialité des humanitaires et de leur perception par les bénéficiaires : les enjeux politiques de l'aide internationale au Burundi / Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos - In: *Autrepart*: (2006), no. 39, p. 39-57.

À partir d'une enquête de satisfaction menée en août 2005 au Burundi dans les camps de déplacés de Muyange et Nyabigina près de la frontière tanzanienne, cet article s'interroge sur la perception des humanitaires par les bénéficiaires de l'aide internationale. Il questionne notamment l'impartialité et le mode d'évaluation d'opérateurs qui sont juges et parties de la qualité de leurs prestations. Dans les pays en crise, l'aide internationale s'insère en effet dans des contextes économiques et politiques tendus. Parce que sa redistribution permet de constituer des clientèles et des réseaux de pouvoir, elle représente un véritable enjeu stratégique pour les autorités, tant au niveau national que local. Au Burundi, les bénéficiaires de l'aide ne sont d'ailleurs pas dupes de la neutralité des ONG. Dans un environnement très corrompu, ils soulignent notamment que le détournement et la captation des intrants humanitaires par les notables locaux, les fameux 'nyumbakumi' ("responsables de dix foyers"), revient à conforter les inégalités sociales. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 173) et en anglais (p. 176). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **219 Turner, Simon**

The precarious position of politics in popular imagination : the Burundian case / Simon Turner - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 93-106.

Based on ethnographic fieldwork among Burundians in exile (Tanzania, Kenya, Belgium and Denmark) and at home in Burundi, this article explores the perception and position of politics in popular imagination. It argues that politics is perceived ambiguously. On the one hand, politics is seen to corrupt those involved - economically and not least morally. On the other hand, pure politics is perceived as untainted by moral corruption. The popular critique of politics and politicians is thus that they are not political enough - they have lost sight of political ideology and only see power and money. This unresolved and irresolvable paradox is the subject of much debate - especially among the Burundian diaspora - and is what compels most Burundians to continue to discuss politics in spite

of their declared dislike of the issue. It is argued that such paradoxes and ambiguities in perceptions of politics may fruitfully be analysed through rumours and conspiracy theories. Through rumours and conspiracy theories about political adversaries and other powerful public figures, ordinary Burundians are able to express their fears, hopes and anxieties. Attitudes and opinions that would not emerge in interviews or other discourse are set free in rumours. By comparing these various levels and kinds of discourse, a picture emerges of public imagination on politics - revealing the ambiguities and paradoxes that drive the process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## KENYA

### **220 Akatch, Samuel O.**

Urban inclusiveness and the peripheral factor : the case of Nairobi, Kenya / Samuel O. Akatch and George N. Ngugi - In: *Discovery and Innovation*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 197-204.

The expanding nature of the metropolis comprising the city of Nairobi (Kenya) and peripheral areas brings about an acute problem of land use competition and urban inclusiveness. Competition also exists between urban land uses and rural land uses. This paper argues for urban inclusiveness and catalogues the sources of land use conflicts in peripheral Nairobi, and suggests some possible methods of resolving those conflicts through administrative directives and land use planning. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **221 Bellucci, S.**

"Political" versus "civic" education in colonial and independent Kenya / by S. Bellucci, M. Katumanga, E. Otenyo - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2007), a. 62, n. 1, p. 1-20.

There are deep-seated disagreements on what constitutes "civic education" in Kenya. Historically both the colonial and postcolonial political elite have viewed with scepticism efforts at enhancing any form of political education that could change the balance of power in the country. Public demands for civic education have come from both progressives and conservatives. The former perceived it to be a sine qua non for the enhancement of civil competence, which they felt was critical to the effective participation of citizens in national politics. The latter were mainly the disgruntled elite who saw civic education as an instrument for detranquillizing a subservient populace. The history of civic education in Kenya is set in the context of a State characterized by

authoritarian institutions that have thrived on the free use of violence. Opposition politics in the 1990s well illustrates civic education's potential. A few English-speaking civil society organizations, the Church and a number of progressive civil society organizations all developed civic education programmes. Especially the Citizens Coalitions for Constitutional Change (CCCC) and the National Convention Executive Council (NCEC) opted for direct engagement and confrontation with the State, pressuring the State to increase political participation and democracy and institute constitutional reform. Opposition leaders who had been reluctant to embrace reforms supported the growing antigovernment movement. Increasingly the numerous organizations involved began to collaborate and harmonize civic education materials. The defeat of the ruling Kenya African National Union (KANU) in Kenya's third multiparty elections in December 2002 can be seen as a victory for civic and political education and its ability to mobilize the masses. The challenge for the emerging political order has been to encourage civil education for purposes of deconstructing the swollen State, without weakening it, and enhancing constitutional competence, without implementing neoliberal good governance reform measures. Notes, ref., sum. in Italian and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **222 Creating**

*Creating the Kenya post-colony I* [contrib. Nic Cheeseman... et al.]. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2006/07. - 140 p. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 53, no. 2 (2006/07)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

There is a need to reevaluate the political impact of decolonization in Kenya, and to do this from a perspective that recognizes the importance of formal political institutions. In seeking to do this, the papers in this special issue, first presented at a conference on creating the Kenya postcolony (Oxford, 18-19 April 2005), explore the relationship between government and opposition. They focus on the significance of institutions in shaping the options available to Kenyan political actors, and look at how different groups, explicitly political and otherwise, responded. Within the focus on postcolonial continuities, they adopt two main methodological approaches. The first seeks a balanced comparison of the colonial and postcolonial eras. Matthew Carotenuto compares the relationship between the Luo Union and the State in the two periods and demonstrates the continuing tension between the State and competing sources of power. The second approach seeks to demonstrate that many of the roots of postcolonial discourses and structures lie in the colonial period. Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle shows how contemporary human rights defenders appropriate and utilize Mau Mau imagery, revealing both the contested nature of memory and the ability of postcolonial actors to



(re)imagine Kenya's past as a strategy for political mobilization. Daniel Branch argues that the colonial government effectively manipulated elections in Central Province in 1957 and 1958 to ensure the promotion of an African elite sympathetic to British interests. In addition to introducing the papers, Nic Cheeseman examines the factors that underpin the continued supremacy of the executive-administrative axis in the Kenya postcolony and develops the twin concepts of political linkage and political space to describe the political landscape of the colonial and postcolonial eras. In the conclusion Stephen Orvis argues that the reigning paradigm, neopatrimonialism, has tended to underestimate the importance of formal political institutions, limiting its ability to explain the relative stability and moderation of Kenya's authoritarian State. The case studies in the individual contributions indicate that the political space in Kenya is tied to the development of key, relatively strong political institutions shaped by both the late colonial experience and the political logic of the immediate postcolony. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**223 Geissler, P. Wenzel**

'Life seen': touch and vision in the making of sex in western Kenya / P. Wenzel Geissler & Ruth J. Prince - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 123-149 : ill., foto's.

This article is part of a project about transformations of relatedness among the Luo of western Kenya, which the authors examine by observing, in the everyday life of one village, concrete practices that constitute and negotiate material contact. In short, villagers understand physical touch and associated forms of material contact as practices that momentarily merge persons or their bodies by sharing substance. Such moments of coming together and merging, 'riwo', release creative or transformative force, with its attendant ambiguity: touch can make life as well as destroy it. Since there is, in these times of death and confusion, little agreement among the villagers about how the continuity of life can be maintained, and which order should be created or restored, moments of physical contact (or its absence) are nodes around which the present predicament is debated, and alternative visions of past and future are produced. The present paper looks at one aspect of these debates: bodily intercourse between woman and man. The authors discuss how this practice, which among Luo tends to be associated with darkness and the absence of words, is increasingly drawn into the light of discourses - such as Christian, Traditionalist, medical and pornographic - which have emerged in western Kenya at different times during the past century, and which in different ways constitute 'sex' as a distinctive imagination of intercourse. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 224 Judiciary

*Judiciary watch report : judicial reform in Kenya, 1/2005* ed.: by Philip Kichana. - 3rd ed. - Nairobi : Kenyan Section of the International Commission of Jurists, cop. 2005. - VI, 180 p. ; 21 cm. - (Judiciary watch series ; 3) - Met noten. ISBN 9966-95898-3

The Kenyan Section of the International Commission of Jurists has been at the forefront of championing the independence of the judiciary to ensure that not only is the separation of powers in Kenya real, but that the rule of law is the norm. ICJ Kenya approaches its work in this area through research and publication, amongst others of the Judiciary Watch Series. In this issue of the series, the writers explore a number of themes relating to the judiciary, constitutional interpretation and judicial reform. Contents: The constitution making process in Kenya: a crisis of leadership and illegalities? (Wauna Oluoch) - Strengthening democratic process in the Kenyan judiciary: best practices, lessons learnt and emerging trends (Joyce Manyasi) - The principle of the "lawful judge": background and experience from a German viewpoint (Ernst Benda) - The need for a disciplinary process in addition to the removal process for judges in Kenya: a comparative perspective (James Gondi) - The Attorney General as the chief prosecutor in Kenya: towards depoliticising the office (of the Attorney General) (Attiya Waris) - The role of the judiciary, Kenya Anti-Corruption Commission (KACC) and the Attorney General in the fight against corruption: analysis of areas of divergence and divergence with suggestions for the future (David Shikomera Majanja) - The Kenyan government performance in fulfilling its obligations under the international law of judicial independence (Chavangi Aziz Tom) - Appendices from a workshop convened by the Konrad Adenauer Foundation at Mt Kenya Safari Club between 29th March and 4th April 2005 under the theme: "Constitutional interpretation and judicial responsibility" (papers by Otiende Amollo and Ernst Benda; opening remarks by Kiraitu Murungi, Minister for Justice and Constitutional Affairs). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 225 Kantai, Parselelo

In the grip of the vampire State : Maasai land struggles in Kenyan politics / Parselelo Kantai - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 107-122.

At the point of colonial conquest, Kenya's Maasai entered into a treaty with the British that signed away their land rights to seasonal grazing lands in the Rift Valley. A second treaty, replacing the first, then moved them from the prized pastures of the Laikipia plateau, confining them to a poorly watered 'Native Reserve' in the southern portion of the country. At the beginning of the twenty-first century, the campaign for the restitution

of these lost lands has been revived, amid a political clamour in Kenya for the revisiting of history to confront past wrongs. This article provides a personal account of the unfolding of this campaign in Kenya and the response of the National Rainbow Coalition (NARC) government to the Maasai challenge, drawing upon both first-hand experience of the events described and newspaper reports. The final section reflects upon the seemingly unchanging character of Kenyan politics even in this 'new age' of liberal democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**226 MacIntosh, Janet**

'Going bush': black magic, white ambivalence and boundaries of belief in postcolonial Kenya / by Janet McIntosh - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2006), vol. 36, no. 3/4, p. 254-295.

Drawing upon the accounts of whites born in Kenya and now living in coastal areas such as Mombasa, Kilifi and Malindi, this article examines the ways in which contemporary white Kenyans know about, talk about and sometimes interact with what they call 'witchcraft' and 'magic' in ways they find deeply discomfiting. Although white Kenyans are at pains to justify their postcolonial advantages in Kenya in terms of a level-headed and pragmatic kind of personhood, many of them interact with indigenous religious ontologies more than ever, sometimes as manipulators of the occult and sometimes as its fear-stricken victims. Because of these contradictions between ideology and experience, white narratives about 'witchcraft' and 'magic' are frequently riddled with tensions and equivocations. Many white Kenyans find creative rhetorical strategies for dealing with these tensions, strategies that sometimes fly in the face of simple models of 'belief' as a commitment to truth value by treating it as a state of vulnerability that can lay one open to mysterious ontological forces. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**227 Maithya, Harrison M.K.**

Sociocultural meanings of reproductive processes and well-being in a rural community in Kenya / Harrison M.K. Maithya - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 1-14.

Drawing on data from fieldwork carried out in Machakos District (Kenya) in 1999-2000, this paper considers the cultural meanings attached to reproductive processes and outcomes and how these are linked to the Kamba notions of illness, health and well-being. It explores the meanings of reproductive failures and successes, and the importance of childbearing for individuals, the family and the wider kin. The presented

case studies reveal that in Kenya people recognize multiple causes of poor reproductive outcomes. Childbearing is associated with both 'strength' and its absence, or 'loss'. The value placed on children is not necessarily economic, and reproductive success or failure is not about numbers alone, it is also about the sex of children. Reproduction is not, in itself, seen as a threat to a woman's health. It is uncontrolled childbearing that is perceived to have negative health implications for women. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**228 Maupeu, Hervé**

La politique des bars gikuyu de Nairobi / Hervé Maupeu & Mbûgua Wa-Mûngai - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2006), vol. 46, cah. 182, p. 313-331.

Depuis la fin des années 1980, les bars gikuyu de Nairobi (Kenya) sont devenus des arènes politiques dans un contexte d'autoritarisme fragilisé. On y discute en particulier les principes et les fondements du nationalisme gikuyu qui refait surface à l'issue de la première décennie du régime du président Moi. Ainsi, la pensée politique gikuyu contemporaine s'énonce à travers différents genres artistiques représentés dans les bars. Les auteurs étudient en particulier les messages idéologiques délivrés par le théâtre populaire, la musique 'benga' et les 'mûgithi' (des chansonniers qui travestissent de vieilles chansons et leur donnent un sens grivois ou ironique). Mais les différentes théories politiques énoncées par les artistes ne se suffisent pas à elles-mêmes. Elles fonctionnent avant tout dans le débat qui les confronte. Ainsi, les bars apparaissent comme des agoras où les genres artistiques et donc les idées politiques dialoguent et où le public est constamment amené à participer à ces "conversations démocratiques". Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**229 Morrison, Lesa B.**

The nature of decline : distinguishing myth from reality in the case of the Luo of Kenya / Lesa B. Morrison - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 117-142 : tab.

Narrative is an important means of structuring and giving meaning to experience. While the resulting framework is incomplete because human beings choose only particular aspects to remember, narratives often persist and influence behaviour, often to poor effect. Considering this, the example of the Luo of Kenya is a cautionary one, particularly given African neopatrimonial understandings of State and society. Luo lore establishes the group as once elite and now in abject poverty, victim of a powerful and jealous Kikuyu enemy. This article explores the nature of this elite status, and the means by

which group members have responded to particular indicators at the expense of others. This re-examination invites questioning of Luos' conclusion that they were, as respondents say, "put out in the cold" from a position of prominence, a stance that has helped shape Kenya into ethnic rather than policy interests. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**230 Muriuki, Godfrey**

The truth be told : stereoscopic photographs, interviews and oral tradition from Mount Kenya / Godfrey Muriuki & Neal Sobania - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 1-15 : foto's.

Popular representations of Africa are ever-present, and their historical roots many. A little studied source of these representations is the stereoscopic slide, which was hugely popular in Europe and North America at the end of the nineteenth and into the first few decades of the twentieth century. This article examines a set of stereoscopic images taken of the Kikuyu near Mt. Kenya c. 1909. After a brief introduction to place this form of home entertainment, and education, in historical context, these images are used to address the broader issue of the ways one can "read" historical photographs. The first part of the article considers each of the seven slides and demonstrates how historical images can provide an entrée to the study of cultural representation in another time period. The second part considers the biographical study of a colonial era chief who might otherwise have remained, to historians at least, but one rather unremarked upon colonial functionary among many. From an identifying name in a caption on one of the stereoscopic slides, the authors take up the story of who Wambugu wa Mathangani was, and the role he played in the first half of the twentieth century. The article concludes with personal responses to the photographs by living relatives of Wambugu. They clearly do not see these as images of the "other" or representations of "Africanness", but instead look upon them proudly as family photographs. Without any of their own pictures of women family members, these are emotionally acknowledged to be their "mothers and grandmothers", who sadly can no longer be identified by name. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**231 Oyelaran-Oyeyinka, Banji**

Institutional support for collective learning : cluster development in Kenya and Ghana / Banji Oyelaran-Oyeyinka and Kaushalesh Lal - In: *African Development Review*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 258-278 : fig., tab.

This study analyses the role of institutional infrastructural and collective learning in adoption of new technologies. The data for the study come from the Suame cluster in Ghana and the Kamukunji and Kariobangi clusters in Kenya. The clusters are dominated by micro and small enterprises (MSEs). The findings of the study suggest that policy measures need to be taken by governments in developing countries to improve the performance of MSEs. It is found that greater participation of the private sector is required in setting up training and information service centres within clusters. These institutions could provide need-based skills for better usage of new technologies. This is more relevant for information and communication technologies (ICTs) such as e-mail and the Internet. These institutions could also be useful in searching function- and job-specific ICT tools which are not only expected to be efficient but cost-effective. Such collective cluster initiatives are expected to result in better cluster performance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**232 Oyugi, Maurice Onyango**

Land use management challenges for the city of Nairobi / Maurice Onyango Oyugi and Owiti A. K'Akumu - In: *Urban Forum*: (2007), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 94-113 : tab.

This paper examines urban management focusing on sustainable land use planning in Africa with particular reference to the city of Nairobi, Kenya. First, it discusses urban land use challenges in Nairobi and planning attempts made over the decades. A diverse set of approaches to the management of socioeconomic and natural resources and human settlement developments have evolved at different times. The missing link in all this planning has been a lack of community participation. What Nairobi needs is not the reactionary plans that have characterized the city's landscape over the decades, but a more proactive approach to urban management. Such an approach involves an integrated process of planning, investment, maintenance and rehabilitation of infrastructure through a visionary strategic plan embodied by cyclical processes of survey and situational analysis for project implementation, monitoring and evaluation. Furthermore, a properly guided management schedule in the form of a participatory strategic plan should be employed for the resolution of conflicts over the resources used during and arising from land development processes. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**233 Recent**

Recent research into Oldowan hominin activities at Kanjera South, Western Kenya / L.C. Bishop... [et al.] - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2006), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 31-40 : ill., fig., krt., tab.

This paper presents the initial results of excavations at Kanjera South, located on the Homa Peninsula in Western Kenya. Since 1995, the authors' exploration of this locality has yielded a combination of artefacts and well-preserved faunal remains in a sedimentary context that also allows for environmental reconstruction. Here they examine the history of exploration of Kanjera and its significance in the development of palaeoanthropological research in East Africa. They also summarize their findings from the recently discovered Oldowan site. Taphonomic analyses suggest that the archaeological layers were formed at least partially by hominin activity. Artefacts made from a wide variety of raw materials are abundant, as are animal bones. Results of their first analyses confirm that Oldowan hominins had considerable behavioural flexibility and occupied a range of habitats. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 234 Villes

*Les villes moyennes au Kenya : les enjeux de la gestion urbaine et les objectifs du millénaire pour le développement* / Samuel O. Owuor, (éd.) ; [trad. en français]. - Nairobi : Institut français de recherche en Afrique (IFRA), 2006. - VIII, 96 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Les cahiers de l'IFRA Édition supplémentaire, ISSN 1609-1906) - Bibliogr.: p. 91-93, - Met bijl., noten.

Les villes moyennes du Kenya sont un enjeu important: on comptait 34 villes d'une taille comprise entre 20.000 et 200.000 habitants en 1999, il en existe probablement une cinquantaine aujourd'hui. Ces villes sont par excellence le lieu de passage d'une société rurale à une société de plus en plus urbanisée, avec une redéfinition de tous les modes de fonctionnement économiques et sociaux qui accompagnent cette transition. Pourtant, ces villes moyennes sont encore peu prises en compte. C'est pourquoi l'Ambassade de France à Nairobi a appuyé un projet de recherche qui a permis d'étudier 19 villes moyennes dans l'ensemble du pays. Le présent ouvrage fait la synthèse préliminaire de cette recherche. Contributions: La place des petites villes et villes moyennes dans le contexte de l'urbanisation et du développement au Kenya (Samuel Owuor) - Caractéristiques et typologies des petites et villes moyennes au Kenya (Valérie Messer) - Planification et gestion urbaines (Samuel Owuor et al.) - Les villes moyennes: face aux Objectifs du Millénaire pour le Développement (Bernard Charlery de la Masselière, Marion Créatin, Blandine Schaffner) - Trois villes moyennes au Kenya (Winnie Mitullah et al.) - Conclusion (Bernard Charlery de la Masselière). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

TANZANIA

**235 Brokensha, David**

Monica Wilson (1908-1982) and social change / David Brokensha - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 29, no. 1/2, p. 1-7.

This paper, which was originally delivered as the Monica Wilson Lecture at the Department of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town, in September 1999, deals with this anthropologist's writings on social change. Monica Wilson's publications contain a wealth of material on social change, on how institutions and groups and values change. Based on extensive fieldwork among the Pondo of the Eastern Cape of South Africa and the Nyakyusa of Tanzania, her ethnographies and many articles are illuminating for many topics, including scale of change, the changing status of women, effects of Christianity, growing inequality and the 'interpreters'. Unusual for her period, Monica Wilson examined all aspects of society, including missions, trade, schools, migrant labour and, especially, the results of European domination. She was a keen student of history, editing 'The Oxford History of South Africa'. Her first monograph, 'Reaction to Conquest' (1936), is still relevant today. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**236 Civil-security**

*Civil-security relations in Tanzania : investigating the relationship between the State, security services and civil society* / ed. by Martin Rupiya, Jonathan Lwehabura and Len Le Roux. - Tshawane (Pretoria) : Institute for Security Studies, 2006. - VI, 80 p. ; 21 cm. - (ISS monograph series, ISSN 1026-0412 ; no. 128) - Met noten. ISBN 1-920114-07-6

This volume contains the papers presented at a workshop on civil-security relations in Tanzania, which was held in Dar es Salaam from 19 to 21 May 2005. The purpose of the workshop was to investigate the relationship between the State, security services and civil society in Tanzania. Papers: Monitoring of security organs: the role of parliament, and its challenges (Milton Makongoro Mahanga); A historical perspective on civil-military relations: 1964-1990s (Nestor Luanda); The Nyalali Commission and security sector reform: 1992-2005 (Martin R. Rupiya); A grassroots perception of civil-security relations (Method Kilaini); The Zanzibar conflict: a search for durable solutions (Gaudens P. Mpangala). [ASC leiden abstract]



**237 Holtom, Duncan**

The challenge of consensus building : Tanzania's PRSP 1998-2001 / Duncan Holtom - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 233-251.

As evidence of the failure of policy-based aid mounted in the early 1990s, a "new aid agenda" developed. The agenda emphasized, among other things, the importance of dialogue and partnership in order to help build ownership of more complex second-generation reforms. The Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) has developed as the key instrument for implementing this partnership in much of sub-Saharan Africa. However, this is not the only objective of the PRSP. Tanzania, at the forefront of attempts to restructure government-donor relations and one of the first countries to prepare a PRSP, illustrates the tensions created by the PRSP's complex genealogy and how these are being worked out in practice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**238 Incidence**

Incidence of HIV-1 infection and changes in prevalence of reproductive tract infections and sexual risk behaviours: a population-based longitudinal study in rural Tanzania / Elia J. Mmbaga... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 281-288 : graf., tab.

This study describes the prevalence and incidence of HIV-1 infection, changes in the prevalence of reproductive tract infections (RTIs) and sexual risk behaviours in the rural Kilimanjaro region of Tanzania. Two cross-sectional surveys among the total village population of Oria were conducted in 1991 and 1993. All individuals with a permanent address in the village were registered and invited to participate. After informed consent, participants gave blood for HIV-1 testing. Participants aged 15-44 years were interviewed regarding their sociodemographic characteristics and sexual risk behaviours and underwent genital examination and testing for RTIs. In 1991 and 1993, respectively, 3,239 (83.6 percent) and 2,191 (76.9 percent) individuals in the village participated. Prevalence of HIV-1 increased from 1.3 percent to 1.8 percent, but the difference was not significant. HIV-1 incidence was 13.0/1000 person-years-at-risk (PYAR) for women and 4.3/1000 PYAR for men. There was a significant increase in the prevalence of gonorrhoea, bacterial vaginosis and vaginal candidiasis. The percentage of individuals who reported having multiple sexual partners during the 12 months preceding the survey increased from 12.9 percent to 24.1 percent. The results suggest that RTIs and HIV-1 infections increased in this population in the early 1990s. Women were at higher risk of HIV-1 infection as compared to men. Sexual risk behaviours and RTIs may have contributed to HIV-1 transmission in this community. The data collected may help to

inform the future design and evaluation of various intervention measures. Bibliogr., sum.  
[Journal abstract]

### 239 Julius

*Julius Nyerere : humanist, politician, thinker* / [ed. board: Y.N. Vinokurov... [et al.] ; transl. from the Russian by B.G. Petruk. - Dar es Salaam : Mkuki na Nyota Publishers, cop. 2005. - IX, 70 p., [4] p. foto's. : foto's. ; 22 cm - Met noten, samenvatting. ISBN 9987-41751-5

The papers in this book are the major contributions given at a conference dedicated to the memory of Julius Nyerere, the first President of Tanzania, held at the Institute for African Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences in January 2002. Contents: Julius Kambarage Nyerere by Eva Lilian Nzaro; Julius Nyerere: statesman, thinker, humanist by Nikolai Kosukhin; Julius Nyerere: the theorist of socialist orientation by Vassili Solodovnikov; Nyerere's time: (In memory of the first President of the United Republic of Tanzania) by Vyacheslav Ustinov; The fateful August of 1968: hot summer in Dar es Salaam: a political profile of Julius Kambarage Nyerere by Arkadi Glukhov; My happy memory of Julius Nyerere by Vladimir Aldoshin; Mwalimu Julius Kambarage Nyerere (1922-1999): teacher, politician, poet by Vladimir Ovchinnikov; Reminiscences of some meetings with Julius Nyerere by Vladimir Shubin; Julius Nyerere has approved of a multi-party system in Tanzania in the 1990s by Lubov Prokopenko. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 240 Schneider, Leander

High on modernity? : explaining the failings of Tanzanian villagisation / Leander Schneider - In: *African Studies*: (2007), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 9-38 : fig., foto's, krt.

"High modernism", the core idea of James Scott's 'Seeing like a State' (1998), serves as an ordering concept for explaining why certain schemes to improve the human condition have failed, namely because of their excessive reliance on generalizing, propositional, "scientific" knowledge and/or a Cartesian aesthetics of orderliness. At the same time, the notion also denotes a general ethos, a hubristic sense among planners and promoters of large-scale interventions that their project is infallible. This provides a motivational basis for explaining why a scheme may be undertaken. In his book, Scott portrays Tanzanian villagization as a "high modernist scheme". The present author argues that the first reading of high modernism is of little relevance in the context of villagization in Tanzania. The second reading is more applicable. However, the State elites' hubristic ethos did not emerge out a specific connection to "science" or high-modernist aesthetics, but rather

from a much more general sense of their historical mission in the new nation. In this respect villagization is a case not of high modernist failure, but of modernizationist failure. Authoritarianism was an important immediate reason for villagization's failure and should be endogenized into the explanation. By treating it largely as an exogenous factor, Scott misses out on how the State's modernizationist ethos and its authoritarianism were intimately linked. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**241 Schneider, Leander**

The Maasai's new clothes: a developmentalist modernity and its exclusions / Leander Schneider - In: *Africa Today*: (2006/07), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 101-131 : ill.

"Operation Dress-Up", a late 1960s campaign initiated by the Tanzanian State to induce the Maasai to abandon their traditional mode of dress, opens a window on a specific articulation in its historical context of "development". This analysis draws on articles, letters to the editor, and politicians' statements printed in the Tanzanian press to portray how sections of Tanzanian society thought about the Maasai, development, tradition, modernity, and the nation. The article shows how, under the banner of "development", cast as value-neutral and nonpartisan, Operation Dress-Up pursued what must always be a particular and therefore partisan vision of "modern man". Special attention is paid to how the discourses through which the campaign was articulated rendered disagreement with its goals hard to imagine, and even harder to recognize as legitimate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**242 Snyder, Katherine A.**

Mothers on the march: Iraqw women negotiating the public sphere in Tanzania / Katherine A. Snyder - In: *Africa Today*: (2006/07), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 79-99.

This article explores the role of women's protest marches among the Iraqw in rural Tanzania in the 1990s. It focuses on the role of mothers in gender identity and how this role gives women the moral authority to act collectively. It shows how gender roles have been redefined in the colonial and postcolonial era. In particular, it focuses on the effects of the imposition of a divided public/private sphere and the subsequent devaluation of the social roles of women, and specifically mothers. Finally, it examines how Iraqw mothers, through the cultural institution of the protest march, are seeking to reclaim a role in the public sphere. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

**243 Kaiser, Tania**

Between a camp and a hard place : rights, livelihood and experiences of the local settlement system for long-term refugees in Uganda / Tania Kaiser - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2006), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 597-621 : krt., tab.

Drawing on qualitative research with Sudanese refugees in and outside formal settlements, this article challenges characterizations of Uganda's UNHCR-supported refugee settlement system as un-problematically successful. It shows that by denying refugees freedom of movement, the settlement system undermines their socioeconomic and other rights. Refugees who remain outside the formal system of refugee registration and settlement are deprived of the refugee status to which they are entitled under international law. The article questions the conventional opposition between refugees living in and out of refugee settlements in the Ugandan context, revealing a more complex and interconnected dynamic than is often assumed. It suggests that those refugees with some external support may be able to escape the confines of remote rural settlements, where refugee agricultural livelihoods are seriously compromised by distance from markets, unfavourable climatic conditions, exhausted soil and inadequate inputs. It argues that refugee livelihoods face more rather than fewer challenges as exile becomes protracted, and concludes that the government and UNHCR's Self-Reliance Strategy (SRS) have not yet managed to overcome the contradiction inherent in denying people freedom of movement, without supporting them effectively to meet their needs in the places to which they are restricted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**244 Okuku, Juma Anthony**

The Land Act (1998) and land tenure reform in Uganda / Juma Anthony Okuku - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 1-26.

In agrarian societies land is not only the main means for generating a livelihood, it is also a means to accumulate wealth and transfer it between generations. In Uganda, it is a basic source of food, employment, a key agricultural input and a major determinant of a farmer's access to other productive resources. The nature of land tenure, therefore, has profound implications for the development process of nations. As the historical experience of Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa indicates, land tenure can either impede or facilitate positive socioeconomic change in a given economy. The Land Act (1998), which aims at reforming land tenure relations in Uganda, is therefore one of the most far-reaching pieces of legislation enacted by the National Resistance Movement

(NRM) government. The new tenure system aims at supporting agricultural development through the functioning of a land market, establishing security of tenure and ensuring sustainable utilization of land in order to bring about development. This paper discusses three major issues. First, the extent to which the new Land Act (1998) ensures security of tenure to the peasant majority in the country. Second, the issue of its capacity to resolve the long-run contestation between the 'mailo' landowners (i.e. chiefs) and tenants ('bibanja'). And third, the ambiguities and difficulties facing the Act in the process of its implementation which must be confronted. The article is based on the textual analysis of the various land laws in Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**245 Titeca, Kristof**

Les Opec boys en Ouganda, trafiquants de pétrole et acteurs politiques / Kristof Titeca - In: *Politique africaine*: (2006), no. 103, p. 143-159.

Les Opec Boys revendent à Arua (où leur nombre est estimé de 300 à 400) en Ouganda, du carburant de contrebande acheté en République démocratique du Congo. Jeunes gens sous-qualifiés, ce sont néanmoins des acteurs économiques importants, qui disposent en outre d'une forte influence politique. Cette seconde économie est aujourd'hui devenue le terrain de négociations incessantes entre eux et les hommes politiques locaux: d'un côté, ceux-ci ont besoin du soutien politique des Opec boys et de l'autre, les Opec boys ne peuvent se passer de la protection des premiers sans laquelle leur carburant serait confisqué. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 192). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**246 Van Blerk, Lorraine**

Diversity and difference in the everyday lives of Ugandan street children: the significance of age and gender for understanding the use of space / Lorraine Van Blerk - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 47-74 : fig.

Childhood is characterized by diversity and difference across and within societies. Street children have a unique relationship to the urban environment evident through their use of the city. The everyday geographies that street children produce are diversified through the spaces they frequent and the activities they engage in. Drawing on a range of children-centred qualitative methods, this article focuses on street children's use of urban space in Kampala, Uganda. The article demonstrates the importance of considering variables such as gender and age in the analysis of street children's sociospatial experiences which, to date, have rarely been considered in other accounts

of street children's lives. In addition, the article highlights the need for also including street children's individuality and agency into understanding their use of space. The article concludes by arguing for policies to be sensitive to the diversity that characterizes street children's lives and calls for a more nuanced approach where policies are designed to accommodate street children's age and gender differences, and their individual needs, interests and abilities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**247 Willis, Justin**

'Clean spirit': distilling, modernity, and the Ugandan State, 1950-86 / Justin Willis - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 79-92.

This article explores official attitudes to illicit distillation in Uganda in the mid-twentieth century. Tracing continuities in rhetoric which are strikingly revealed by two reports on the problem of illicit distillation, the article offers a discussion of the development of illicit distillation and argues that for officials in the late colonial and independent State, this became a symbol of the potential dangers of modernity. Governmental schemes for the production of a 'clean' distilled drink, on the other hand, asserted the ability of the State to provide a safe route to modernity. The State was challenged in this field - with such challenges made possible by the patrimonial nature of authority, which has constantly subverted the pretensions of the State - yet policy on the production of spirits has remained an important area for the discursive creation of legitimacy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

**GENERAL**

**248 Jefferis, Keith R.**

The process of monetary integration in the SADC region / Keith R. Jefferis - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 83-106 : graf., tab.

The African Union has agreed, in principle, to implement monetary union and a single currency in Africa by 2021. This would be based upon the prior formation of regional monetary unions, including one in the SADC region. This article considers the economic prerequisites and implications for a monetary union and, in the light of this, whether a SADC monetary union is feasible. After reviewing the existing monetary union within SADC (the rand-based Common Monetary Area) and current SADC macroeconomic convergence initiatives, the article examines the extent to which key economic and

monetary variables - inflation, interest rates and exchange rates - are converging within SADC. It concludes that there is a core 'convergence' group comprising the CMA countries - South Africa, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland - plus Botswana, Mauritius, Mozambique and Tanzania whose macroeconomic performance satisfies some of the criteria for monetary union. The remaining SADC countries - Angola, Democratic Republic of Congo, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe - make up a 'non-converging' group that cannot yet be considered potential candidates for monetary union. However, even within the convergence group, countries remain far from satisfying the other prerequisites for monetary union, including significant intra-regional trade, and full capital and labour mobility. There are also major political constraints, making the AU monetary union proposals and timetable highly ambitious. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**249 Miller, Darlene**

'Spaces of resistance' : African workers at Shoprite in Maputo and Lusaka / Darlene Miller - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 27-49.

South Africa's reintegration into southern Africa since 1994 has opened the way for renewed investments by South African firms in African countries. New shopping malls are one visible impact of this postapartheid development. This article is about the regional claims and the regional resistance of workers at the foreign branches of Shoprite, a South African retail multinational. Two shopping mall workplaces of Shoprite in Zambia (Manda Hill) and Mozambique (Centro Commercial) are the case studies for this analysis. The paper compares the experiences of retail workers at Shoprite in two cities, Maputo and Lusaka, exploring the variations and similarities in the responses of workers to their South African work environments. While Zambia's 'expectations of modernity' have led to disillusionment, Mozambican workers accept South African investment as a necessary phase of Mozambique's recovery. The author argues that a new regional moment is shaping the workplace experiences of African workers, opening up a new 'space of hope' in the region. South African retail multinational corporations are important agents of a new regional imagination amongst retail workers in postapartheid southern Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**250 Zamponi, Mario**

'Governance' della terra, diritti di cittadinanza e sviluppo rural in Africa australe / di Mario Zamponi - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2007), a. 62, n. 1, p. 54-77.

This article analyses and discusses, from a historical point of view, the main characteristics of the debate concerning the land question and the current initiatives of

land reform in southern Africa. In particular it considers the following issues: the question of access to land (and specifically the debate about private property and communal tenure) in relation to the broader question of the development of rural communities; the debate about possible transformations of land rights, land tenure and land markets; the relation, in the context of the development discourse, between land reform programmes, governance of land, and the need to improve the citizenship rights of rural people and alleviate poverty by empowering local people to participate in the development process. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French, text in Italian. [Journal abstract]

## **SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

### **MALAWI**

#### **251 Kachapila, Hendrina**

The revival of 'nyau' and changing gender relations in early colonial central Malawi / by Hendrina Kachapila - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2006), vol. 36, no. 3/4, p. 319-345.

This paper demonstrates how 'nyau' (a male secret society) redefined relations in Chewa matrilineages in central Malawi in accordance with developments that the Chewa witnessed from the mid-nineteenth century. Thanks to 'nyau' and the relatively hands-off approach the colonial State adopted towards its activities, the Chewa matrilineal system survived the effects of the slave trade, Ngoni and Yao invasions, the spread of Christian missionary teachings, the imposition of colonial rule and the development of capitalism. 'Nyau' accomplished this by ensuring that relations between Chewa men and women remained ambivalent and negotiable. Allowing men to ritually gain increased importance in 'nyau' and indeed in Chewa communities at large not only gave power to men but also ensured their continued involvement in the matrilineages. So, while female prestige declined, as evidenced by the debasement of women by 'nyau', some important aspects of the matrilineal system, such as matrilocal marriage, were preserved. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **MOZAMBIQUE**

#### **252 Ledford-Miller, Linda**

"So few and yet so little known": historical recovery and reconstruction in the work of Lília Momplé / Linda Ledford-Miller - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2006), a. 61, n. 3/4, p. 564-582.



The writing of Lília Maria Clara Carrière Momplé (born 1935) foregrounds the postcolonial voice of Mozambique, a voice that tells the hidden, forgotten or ignored history of its people. Through a related series of three books (short stories and a novel), published from 1988 to 1997 and covering a historical period from 1935 to 1992, Momplé remembers and recovers her nation's history by inventing characters rooted in the sociopolitical reality of Mozambique. She retells colonial history from the perspective of the loser, the colonized; uncovers the hidden face of the minority government of South Africa that resisted majority rule within its own borders and tried to prevent, undermine or disrupt such rule among its neighbours; and she narrates the war for independence, the subsequent internecine struggle within the new nation, and the consequences of those struggles for all sectors of Mozambican society. This article is an introduction to Lília Momplé's work and the historical project inherent in it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 253 Wir

*Wir haben Spuren hinterlassen! : die DDR in Mosambik : Erlebnisse, Erfahrungen und Erkenntnisse aus drei Jahrzehnten* / Matthias Voß (Hg.). - Münster : Lit Verlag, cop. 2005. - 608 p. : ill., krt. ; 21 cm. - (Die DDR und die Dritte Welt ; 6) - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 3-8258-8321-3 : EUR 29.90

Mosambik war ein Schwerpunktland im entwicklungspolitischen Engagement der DDR zur Dritten Welt. Die Zusammenarbeit erstreckte sich auf alle Gebiete des gesellschaftlichen Lebens. In der Zeit von 1976 bis 1990 waren einige Tausend DDR-Bürger in Mosambik. Anhand von wissenschaftlichen Analysen, Augenzeugenberichten und Dokumenten werden die politischen, wirtschaftlichen und kirchlichen Beziehungen zwischen beiden Ländern ausführlich behandelt, aber auch das Alltagsleben und die Erfahrungen in der Beratungstätigkeit. Der zeitliche Bogen spannt sich von der Entscheidung der DDR für die Frelimo als Partner in den 60er Jahren bis zur Schliessung der DDR-Botschaft in Maputo in 1990. Autoren: Almuth Berger, Hans Buchsteiner, Hannelore Butters, Wilfried Denzler, Walter Grabner, Herbert Graf, Bernhard Guttsche, Holger Hegewald, Gerhard Jurk, Joachim Kindler, Wolfgang Lange, Ulrich Makosch, Helmut Matthes, Werner Mühle, Jürgen Pötzl, Karen Pötzl, Renate Romberg, Hans-Jochen Roos, Horst Seffner, Monika Smardz, Peter Spacek, Mathias Tullner, Ulrich Van der Heyden, Matthias Voss. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

ZAMBIA

**254 Kalusa, Walima T.**

Language, medical auxiliaries, and the re-interpretation of missionary medicine in colonial Mwinilunga, Zambia, 1922-51 / Walima T. Kalusa - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 1, no. 1, p. 57-78.

Until recently, African medical auxiliaries employed in missionary-owned hospitals in colonial Africa have been thought of as little more than agents who both imbibed the imperial ideologies of their European masters and planted those values beyond the confines of mission enclaves. From this standpoint, auxiliaries are seen as having undermined African medical beliefs and praxis. Implicit in this view is the assumption that medical auxiliaries appreciated the Euro-Christian values of their employers and translated missionary medicine in ways that resonated with the expectations of missionary doctors. African auxiliaries were, however, more than the simple creations of white colonial masters. Through an examination of the concepts used by Lunda-speaking auxiliaries to translate mission medicine at the hospital run by the Christian Missions to Many Lands in Mwinilunga, Zambia, from 1922 to 1951, this article argues that auxiliaries translated missionary medicine in ways missionaries could neither imagine nor control. To express, domesticate, and hence familiarize missionary medicine, auxiliaries appropriated concepts from pre-existing Lunda secular and ritual vocabulary through which indigenous medicine in the district was expressed, debated and internalized. Consequently, Christian medicine in Mwinilunga came to be understood as if it were a variation of Lunda medicine - which CMML healers dismissed as no more than a citadel of paganism. In translating mission medicine in this way, African auxiliaries not only confounded their employers' ambition to undermine local medical beliefs, but they also demonstrated that they were self-motivating actors who joined mission employment for reasons often at odds with the expectations of their employers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**255 Larmer, Miles**

Zambia's mineworkers and the labour movement's resistance to the one-party State, 1973-1981 / Miles Larmer - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 154-176.

This paper looks at the dynamics within the Mineworkers' Union of Zambia (MUZ) and the Zambia Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU) that underlay their resistance to control by the one-party State of Zambia's United National Independence Party (UNIP) in the

period 1973-1981. Mineworkers expected an end to the racial inequality and violent supervision that lay at the heart of colonial industrial relations, but the postcolonial State appeared to be as opposed to independent industrial action as its colonial predecessor and was willing to use similar methods to repress it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **256 Poverty**

*Poverty reduction in a political trap? : the PRS process and neopatrimonialism in Zambia* / ed. by Walter Eberlei, Peter Meyns & Fred Mutesa. - Lusaka : University of Zambia Press, 2005. - XII, 321 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

This volume is the result of a research project on the political dimensions of poverty reduction in Zambia conducted by the Department of Development Studies at the University of Zambia in collaboration with the Institute of Political Science at the University of Duisburg-Essen, Germany. Field research was carried out in 2004 and a conference to discuss the results was held in Lusaka on 9-11 March, 2005. The politics of poverty reduction is dealt with by analysing three groups of actors - the government, donors and civil society (chapters by Peter Meyns, Fred Mutesa, Walter Eberlei, Venkatesh Seshamani, and Beatrix Waddenhof). Case studies from the grassroots look at the impact of the PRS (poverty reduction strategies) process in various issue areas and different parts of Zambia (chapters by Bruce L. Imboela on agriculture in Kaoma District, Crispin R. Matenga on tourism, Derrick Elemu on gender mainstreaming in PRS in Luanshya District). The broader context is analysed in three contributions which pursue the global and regional perspective (Fanta Cheru, Benjamin Roberts, Richard Ssewakiryanga). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **257 Zambian**

Zambian male adolescents' perceptions about premarital sexual relationships / Elisabeth Dahlbäck... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 257-264 : tab.

The role adolescent boys play in premarital sexual activities, gender power relations, and the reproductive health risks they are exposed to, have received little attention in research. This study explores male adolescents' perceptions and expectations about premarital sexual relationships in Zambia. Seven focus group discussions were conducted between November 2000 and May 2001, in George (near Lusaka) and Chimwemwe (Copperbelt Province) compounds, with 53 boys aged 15 to 19. The findings reveal that adolescent premarital sexual relationships are common and considered by many boys as a prerequisite to achieving an adult male's autonomy and

status. The boys viewed themselves as the privileged gender, with greater freedom than girls, and were the major decisionmakers on sexual matters in relationships. The results indicate that traditional values and stereotypical gender roles continue to influence Zambian boys' male identity. However, a sense of ambiguity among the boys on issues of gender imbalance in premarital relationships indicates a potential and preparedness to break with traditional trends - a true challenge for public health priorities and interventions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ZIMBABWE

### **258 Grant, Miriam**

'I have been patient enough': gendered futures and mentors of female youth in urban Zimbabwe / Miriam Grant - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 21-46 : tab.

This article examines the gendered futures of female youth and how mentors impact their journey towards adulthood. It is based on longitudinal research involving household dyad interviews with youth/young adults and parents or guardians in high density suburbs of Bulawayo, Zimbabwe, between 1998 and 2001. The article sets the context of severe economic collapse and the raging AIDS epidemic in Zimbabwe. Most female youth/young adults either were forced to leave school due to lack of money or were unsuccessful in their O-level exams. Further, they leave school as highly dependent individuals who lack essential skills. The mainly gender role ambitions of these young women are not realized and in most cases, they end up engaged in low-end, low-skill gender specific activities. While immediate or extended family mentors are present or close-by, their assistance is quite limited given increased struggles for basic daily survival. Marriage as a rite of passage to adulthood is also severely compromised. The generational bargain has unravelled for these young women, with consequences which will impact future generations. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **259 Lenta, Margaret**

Fiction and history: Unity Dow's 'Juggling truths' and Tsitsi Dangaremba's 'Nervous conditions' / Margaret Lenta - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 43-54.

Although 15 years separate the publication of Tsitsi Dangaremba's 'Nervous conditions' (London, 1988) and Unity Dow's 'Juggling truths' (Melbourne, 2003), the novels invite comparison because both are set in southern African States (Zimbabwe and Botswana, respectively) immediately before independence, in the 1960s and 1970s. Both novels are female 'bildungsromans', in which the protagonists are southern African black

women. Both novelists deal with an aspect of the decolonizing process which they feel has been neglected, and a part of the community which has been and still is denied the transformation which decolonization had seemed to promise. Themes touched upon in the novels include sexism and patriarchy, gender inequality, education and society. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**260 Louw, Stephen**

Mysterium inequitatis : truth, elections, autonomy in the Southern African politic / Stephen Louw - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 221-238.

South Africa's ANC has endorsed Robert Mugabe's electoral "victories" in Zimbabwe since 2002 as free and fair. Hypothetical explanations for the Mbeki regime's response to the Zimbabwean elections, such as in terms of the need to create a strategic space for quiet diplomacy, as an expression of reflexive Africanism, or as motivated by the fear of an independent union movement or of white opposition, fail to grasp the full implications for the emerging democracy in South Africa. For the Mbeki regime's treatment of the Zimbabwean elections relates more broadly to the conception of the body politic, and the relationship between politics and collective will formation. Elections have a certain function in the reproduction of the body politic. They help stage the political in ways grossly at odds with the inherent naturalism and antipolitical tendencies of Mbeki's Africanist Weltanschauung. The ANC's continued acceptance of the Zimbabwe elections as somehow legitimate suggests far more than simply bad foreign policy. It implies, more troubling, a partial if not hostile attitude to political society and the contingency and pluralism upon which democracy necessarily rests. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**261 Mlambo, Alois**

Partly protected: origins and growth of colonial Zimbabwe's textile industry, 1890-1965 / Alois Mlambo and Ian Phimister - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 145-175 : tab.

This paper traces the origins and development of Zimbabwe's textile industry from the 1920s to 1965, highlighting the role of the British Cotton Growing Association (BCGA) and the Empire Cotton Growing Corporation (ECGC) in helping to establish and promote, first, cotton growing, and, subsequently, the textile manufacturing industry in the country. It analyses the role and impact of the Cotton Research Industry Board from its establishment in 1936 and how, through its efforts, the country's textile industry blossomed in the post-Second World War years, particularly following the signing of the 1948 Customs Agreement between Southern Rhodesia and South Africa and how, for a

variety of reasons, including growing regional political uncertainty, the textile manufacturing industry went into relative decline. Throughout the period under study, the textile industry fretted about the danger posed by competition from imported used clothing. In this context, the paper also pays attention to government policy and protectionism. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**262 Muzvidziwa, Victor Ngonidzashe**

Child labour or child work? : whither policy / Victor Ngonidzashe Muzvidziwa - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2006), n.s., vol. 22, no. 1, p. 23-33.

Based on anthropological research on working children in Zimbabwe, the argument presented in this paper is not whether or not children should work, for the focus should rather be on the conditions under which they work. Often, in poor countries children have to work as a survival strategy. The role of children in poor households demands that they work as a way to ensure household survival. The problematic of child work has policy implications and is something that poor countries need to address taking their specific situations into account instead of embracing policies based on Northern definitions, perceptions and notions of childhood. Child work can be seen as a legitimate activity and an acceptable face of poverty in poor countries. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**263 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Re-thinking the colonial encounter in Zimbabwe in the early twentieth century / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 173-191.

An orthodox nationalist scholarship has always defined the colonial encounter between the Ndebele and the early Rhodesian settlers in the dichotomous terms of domination and resistance pioneered by T.O. Ranger in the 1960s. The present article transcends this traditional conceptualization of the colonial encounter by recognizing mimicry, hybridity, negotiation and alienation as the central aspects of the encounter between the colonizer and the colonized. It employs recent theoretical work to historically problematize the colonial encounter, in order to understand both the strategies used by the early Rhodesian settlers to indigenize themselves and the dynamics of Ndebele political consciousness in the period 1898-1934. Scholars have not seriously engaged with this period of Zimbabwean history, seeing it only as a simple prehistory of Zimbabwean mass nationalism. The article opens this historical period to interpretations

based on the agency of the colonized and the colonizer in the construction of colonialism. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**264 Onslow, Sue**

"We must gain time": South Africa, Rhodesia and the Kissinger initiative of 1976 / Sue Onslow - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 123-153.

The year 1976 marked a vital watershed in the long-running saga of the Rhodesian (now Zimbabwe) Unilateral Declaration of Independence (UDI) rebellion, the critical point being the meeting in South Africa between the US Secretary of State Henry Kissinger and Rhodesian Prime Minister Ian Smith, which led directly to Smith's television announcement on 24 September 1976, accepting the principle of majority rule within two years. The range of US, British, South African and Rhodesian archival material offers a complex picture of the interaction of Washington's, London's and Pretoria's diplomacy on the Rhodesia question in 1976. This year was equally critical for South Africa. Drawing upon newly available archival material in South Africa, and concentrating upon the interaction of Pretoria and Salisbury, this paper places the September 1976 meeting in the broader context of South Africa's own sense of mounting external and internal threat, and enduring tensions between Pretoria and Salisbury and their differing agendas. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**265 Special**

*Special issue on Zimbabwe's 2005 general election* / articles by Peter Vale... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2005. - 157 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections ; vol. 4, no. 2 (2005)) - Met bibliogr., samenvatting.

The contributions in this special issue consider various aspects of the 2005 general elections in Zimbabwe: the acute polarization of Zimbabwean politics and the violence, a result of a general mood of bitterness that has been building up for decades (Norman Mlambo), land politics (Sue Mbaya), the role of political parties (Lloyd M. Sachikonye), the political and legal framework, including election administration, delimitation of constituency boundaries, political party financing, media coverage, civic and voter education and election observation (Choice Ndoro), gender inequalities (Bertha Chiroro), the role of the National Youth Service/Militia (Martin R. Rupiya), and the weaknesses of the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC), the main opposition party (Sehlaré Makgetlaneng). The issue opens with an article by Peter Vale in which he looks beyond routine explanations of the deteriorating situation in Zimbabwe and mainstream understandings of Southern African politics and argues that imaginative interpretations

could help secure rights in Zimbabwe. He suggests that instead of an ontology based on State boundaries, the Southern African region should be considered a "littoral zone", in which authority and control move back and forth between different social bundles. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**266 Thompson, Guy**

"Is it lawful for people to have their things taken away by force?" : high modernism and ungovernability in colonial Zimbabwe / Guy Thompson - In: *African Studies*: (2007), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 39-77.

The Native Land Husbandry Act (NLHA) launched by the white minority government in Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) during the 1950s was an ambitious agricultural development scheme for the colony's African peasantry. It exemplified the thinking of colonial reformers and the assumptions that they shared - ideas that encountered intense peasant resistance. While the NLHA's advocates shared a strong common image of a modernized peasantry, this vision was not widely upheld in Southern Rhodesia. Support for the law rested on complex constellations of settler interest groups and government officials who saw the measure meeting different, even contradictory, economic and political priorities in the colony's rapidly changing complex post-Second World War political economy. However, the scheme was unpopular with Africans. The labour demands it imposed on reserve residents represented a fundamental clash of agrarian systems between the diverse practices adopted by peasants and State planners' standardized vision of farming. Peasant resistance to implementation played a central role in the government's suspension of NLHA implementation in February 1962 as part of a wider effort to reassert its authority in the countryside. The author draws on James Scott's concept of high modernism and Michel Foucault's model of the disciplinary regime in his analysis, and data from interviews conducted in 1997-1998 with 115 elderly residents of Madziwa Communal Area. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**267 Zeilig, Leo**

"Increasing my value proposition to the struggle": Arthur Mutambara and student politics in Zimbabwe / Leo Zeilig - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2006), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 94-115.

Arthur Mutambara made a dramatic return to Zimbabwean politics in 2005, to lead one of the factions of the split opposition, the Movement for Democratic Change. He was a prominent student activist in Zimbabwe in the late 1980s, and his reputation rests on this



legacy. Mutambara led the Student Representative Council as general secretary and then as president at the University of Zimbabwe from 1988 to 1990. This period has been eulogized by students, civil society activists and trade unionists in Zimbabwe ever since. Students still refer affectionately to the period as the "AGO era", as Mutambara used to sign himself in the 1980s. Many have argued that the student movement became the seedbed for an emergent civil society. By 1990 Zimbabwe was permanently changed and ZANU-PF became the sullied party of liberation. Students helped to pierce the regime's invulnerability, and other groups emerged to voice their own grievances. This paper uses the re-entry of Mutambara into Zimbabwean politics to examine the trajectory of the student movement. It asks two questions: What was the political and social context of the "AGO" years? And how can student activism in Zimbabwe be understood? It argues that the "AGO" years were contradictory, moving from support for the government to furious denunciation. With the impact of the Economic and Structural Adjustment Programme (ESAP) after 1990, students saw their status change from that of a "rarefied elite" above society to increasingly a proletarianized opposition staring at society from a similar perspective as the urban working class. The paper centres on interviews conducted in 2003 and 2004 with current and ex-student activists, and a prolonged interview in July 2003 with Mutambara. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**268 Zimudz, Tapiwa B.**

Spies and informers on campus : vetting, surveillance and deportation of expatriate university lecturers in colonial Zimbabwe, 1954-1963 / Tapiwa B. Zimudz - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 193-208.

This article contributes to the historiography of State responses to the political activism of members of the university community in colonial Zimbabwe by examining the role played by the Federal Intelligence and Security Bureau (FISB) in the security vetting, surveillance and deportation of expatriate lecturers of the University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (UCRN). These lecturers were viewed as a security threat by the Federal government because of their actual or perceived support for communism and African nationalism in the Federation. The article argues that the application of these security measures violated a key component of the UCRN's academic freedom, the civil liberties of these lecturers, and was based on FISB's distorted and sometimes false secret intelligence about their political opinions and activities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **SOUTHERN AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

#### **269 Badenhorst, S.**

Goats ('*Capra hircus*'), the Khoekhoen and pastoralism : current evidence from Southern Africa / S. Badenhorst - In: *African Archaeological Review*: (2006), vol. 23, no. 3/4, p. 45-53 : krt.

The current archaeological evidence for the presence of goats among herder societies in southern Africa is reviewed. Presumably, the Khoekhoen obtained goats from Bantu-speaking farmers, but the exact timing of diffusion is still unknown. Archaeological evidence for the presence of goats in the Western Cape remains, to date, elusive, despite historical reference to goats. It is often impossible to distinguish sheep from goat based on fragmentary archaeological remains such as those commonly found in southern Africa. Intrinsic physiological characteristics make goats suitable farm animals, and they may commonly have acted as sheep-leaders during prehistoric times, a practice noted amongst the Khoekhoen during the early part of the 19th century. Acting as sheep-leaders might have required herders to deliberately keep goat numbers low. There are few depictions of goats in southern African rock art. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **270 Sadr, Karim**

Through thick and thin : early pottery in southern Africa / Karim Sadr & C. Garth Sampson - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 235-252 : graf., krt., tab.

Conventional wisdom has it that ceramic technology reached southernmost Africa with or just ahead of the so-called Iron Age, Bantu migrations of c. 2000 years ago. A review of the evidence suggests that the earliest ceramics in the subcontinent are thin-walled and smooth surfaced vessels, technologically quite distinct from the first thick-walled, coarse surfaced Iron Age ware of the subcontinent, and predating the latter by two to four centuries. There is no published evidence of a thin-walled ware to the north of the Zambezi, although undated examples are known from coastal Angola. It seems unlikely that the thin-walled wares in southernmost Africa represent a residue of some mass human migration in the distant past. It is more likely that the art of making fired clay pots reached the subcontinent through archaeologically invisible infiltrations by small groups,

perhaps peripatetic artisans; or it may have been invented locally. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 271 Shade

*The shade of new leaves : governance in traditional authority : a Southern African perspective* / Manfred O. Hinz (ed.) ; in collab. with Helgard K. Patemann. - Berlin : LIT Verlag, 2006. - XVIII, 491 p. : fig. ; 24 cm - A publication of the Centre for Applied Social Sciences (CASS), Faculty of Law, University of Namibia. - "The shades of new leaves... arose from an international conference on traditional government and customary law,... held in co-operation with the Department of Law of the School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS), University of London, in Windhoek, Namibia, from 26 to 29 July 2004." - p. 1. - Op pag. xi: "A word of encouragement" in de Oshiwambo taal. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3-8258-9283-2

This book arose from an international conference on traditional government and customary law (Windhoek, Namibia, 26-29 July 2004). It consists of six parts. The first looks at legal pluralism, traditional governance, and the democratic constitutional order, with several general papers and case studies from South Africa, Mozambique, and Angola (in Portuguese). The second part contains four essays revisiting the traditional administration of justice, with case studies from South Africa (Limpopo Province and Transkei), a chapter on how customary law, especially that relating to women, is dealt with in various sub-Saharan constitutions, and a specific example from Namibia. Part Three discusses the process of ascertaining customary law, a prerequisite of good governance in traditional authority, and goes into such topics as gender equality and the South African Constitution, and more specifically a disputed succession in the royal house of Masia (Southern Venda), inheritance law in Namibia, family law in South Africa, and customary law in South Africa before the Constitution. The fourth part looks at legal philosophy, African philosophy, and African jurisprudence. Part Five moves on to research, training, and teaching of customary law, including its teaching in European universities. The concluding part contains three afterthoughts, dealing principally with anthropology and legal anthropology. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 272 Visibility

The visibility and invisibility of herders' kraals in southern Africa, with reference to a possible early contact period Khoekhoe Kraal at KFS 5, Western Cape / François-Xavier Fauvelle-Aymar... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 253-271 : ill., fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

The Europeans who landed on the shores of the South African Cape from the late 15th century onwards encountered local herders whom they later referred to as the Hottentots (now known as the Khoekhoe). There are written references to the settlements and livestock of these pastoralists, but archaeologists have not had much success in discovering any such sites. This absence of archaeological evidence for recent Khoekhoe kraals has been interpreted by some scholars as an indication for a general archaeological invisibility of nomadic pastoralist sites. This article reports on the archaeology of an extensive, low density surface spread of artefacts, KFS 5 (Western Cape), which possibly represents a Khoekhoe kraal dating to the time of the first contact with Europeans. Data are compared to other archaeological evidence of cattle pens in southern Africa and the issues of the visibility of prehistoric and historic kraals are re-addressed. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## BOTSWANA

### **273 Lenta, Margaret**

Fiction and history: Unity Dow's 'Juggling truths' and Tsitsi Dangaremba's 'Nervous conditions' / Margaret Lenta - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 43-54.

Although 15 years separate the publication of Tsitsi Dangaremba's 'Nervous conditions' (London, 1988) and Unity Dow's 'Juggling truths' (Melbourne, 2003), the novels invite comparison because both are set in southern African States (Zimbabwe and Botswana, respectively) immediately before independence, in the 1960s and 1970s. Both novels are female 'bildungsromans', in which the protagonists are southern African black women. Both novelists deal with an aspect of the decolonizing process which they feel has been neglected, and a part of the community which has been and still is denied the transformation which decolonization had seemed to promise. Themes touched upon in the novels include sexism and patriarchy, gender inequality, education and society. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **274 Mogalakwe, Monageng**

How Britain underdeveloped Bechuanaland Protectorate: a brief critique of the political economy of colonial Botswana / Monageng Mogalakwe - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 66-88.

Britain declared Bechuanaland a 'protectorate' in 1885 in a move largely driven by military strategic considerations rather than by the availability of economic resources. This can give the impression that in Botswana the process of economic

underdevelopment that is often associated with colonialism never took place in the 'protectorate' period. This article reveals that even in the so-called 'protectorate', the British colonial State policies subverted indigenous economic interests and stifled opportunities for indigenous private capital accumulation, while actively promoting the economic interests of a small white settler capitalist class. As a consequence, at the time of Botswana's independence in 1966, the country did not have the nucleus of an indigenous capitalist class. The article deals amongst others with the following aspects of colonial capitalism: the hut tax and the migrant labour system, the introduction of discriminatory business and commercial practices, and the use of the Tribal Treasuries to subvert and subjugate the Tswana economy. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**275 Morton, Fred**

Cattle, land and entrepreneurship : creating the Saulspoor Location after the Anglo-Boer War / Fred Morton - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 95-117 : tab.

Between 1903 and 1935, the cattle-rich BaKgatla бага Kgafela of the Bechuanaland Protectorate acquired 26 farms and established 22 villages in what became the Saulspoor Location, Pilanesberg district, western Transvaal, South Africa. Saulspoor Location was testimony to the purchasing power of 'Kgosi' Linchwe in Mochudi, Bakgatla Reserve, British Protectorate, and his successor, the regent Isang Pilane. Their purpose was to create wealth free of the regional contract labour system. The Saulspoor Location arose from Isang's vision of linking property ownership to community advancement as a form of capital investment. Ultimately, Isang's influence was undercut by administrators and young Kgatla in the Protectorate. Whereas Isang's methods were adaptations to the new regional political economy, Isang's successor from 1929 onward, Linchwe's grandson Molefi, and the officials who backed him, clung to the tribal system based on chieftaincy and labour migration. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

**276 Mwangi, Oscar**

Hydropolitics, ecocide and human security in Lesotho : a case study of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project / Oscar Mwangi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 3-17.

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project is a binational collaboration between Lesotho and South Africa. One of the most comprehensive water projects in the world, it aims to harness the water resources of Lesotho to the mutual benefit of both States. Once completed, about 2,200 million cubic metres of water per annum will be transferred from Lesotho to the South African network. In return, Lesotho will benefit in terms of ancillary developments and, in particular, revenue from royalties. However, due to hydropolitics, the project has impacted negatively upon human security in Lesotho. This article examines the relationship between hydropolitics, ecocide and human security, with reference to the project. It argues that due to the hydro-strategic interests of the political elite of both countries, cooperation exists between them over the project. These strategic interests, however, outweigh social and environmental considerations in Lesotho, thereby constituting a threat to human security. The implementation of the project, which implied the construction of large dams, has resulted in ecocide and, as such, it has adverse environmental and social effects. It has contributed to chronic threats to human security, while at the same time disrupting the patterns of daily life of the affected communities. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**277 Viljoen, Frans**

Political participation of women in Lesotho : the case of *Molefi Ts'epe v The Independent Electoral Commission and Others*, judgment of 30 June 2005 / Frans Viljoen & Martin Nsibirwa - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 351-360.

In contrast with the political marginalization of women at the national level, the Lesotho legislature in 2004 instituted a gender-based quota system at the local level. In terms of this system, a third of the seats in electoral councils in local elections are reserved for female candidates. Responding to a constitutional challenge against this innovation, the Lesotho Court of Appeal in *Molefi Ts'epe v The Independent Electoral Commission and others* held that "positive measures", such as the electoral quota system, conformed with Lesotho's international obligations and constituted a justifiable limitation to the rights under the Constitution. Against the background of pervasive discrimination against women in Lesotho, this decision is a small but significant step in a process that should accelerate after the ratification by Lesotho and the entry into force of the Protocol to the African Charter on the Rights of Women in Africa subsequent to the decision. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

**278 Challenges**

Challenges of domesticating wild plants : the case of the Devil's Claw ('Harpagophytum' spp.) in the Kalahari desert ecosystem / Osmund D. Mwandemele... [et al.] - In: *Discovery and Innovation*: (2006), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 175-181 : foto's, tab.

This paper summarizes the results of research into the promotion of the domestication and cultivation of Devil's Claw ('Harpagophytum' spp.), a medicinal plant which is rapidly becoming an endangered species in Namibia and vicinity, due to overexploitation. The research activities included exploring the possibility of growing the plant as a cash crop by resource-poor communal farmers, who are currently involved in the harvesting of the plant in the wild. This entailed conducting germination tests, as well as adopting the use of tissue culture technology, in an effort to develop better propagation methodologies for cultivating the plant. It appeared to be possible to attain germination rates of up to 31.8 percent, the highest recorded in the literature, by simply treating the plant's seeds with the ordinary commercial bleach, sodium hypochlorite. The generation of Devils's Claw plants through tissue culture offers opportunities for multiple production of healthy seedlings for distribution to farmers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**279 Education**

*Education in Namibia : a collection of essays* / M.L. Mostert & C.D. Kasanda (eds.). - Windhoek : University of Namibia Press, 2005. - VI, 126 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.  
ISBN 99916-6768-7

This collective volume contains papers which were presented by members of the University of Namibia's Faculty of Education at various conferences during 1995-2002, but which have not been published before. The papers deal with key aspects of inclusive education, i.e. the inclusion of learners with special educational needs (Andrew D. Möwes); education as a key element in development (P.K. Wainaina); the vulnerability of street children to HIV/AIDS and the challenges this poses to education (C.K. Haihambo-Muetudhana); the factors that influence career choice (M. Louise Mostert); literacy and the natural way to learn (Stanley Mpofo); continuous assessment and the role of external examiners at two universities in the SADC region (A.F. Njabili and C.D. Kasanda); curriculum planning at the University of Namibia in general and the Faculty of Education in particular (F.A. Phiri); and the education systems of Namibia and Zambia, with a focus on science and mathematics education (C.D. Kasanda). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**280 Gustafsson, Kalle**

The trade in slaves in Ovamboland, ca. 1850-1910 / Kalle Gustafsson - In: *African Economic History*: (2005), no. 33, p. 31-68.

In the latter half of the nineteenth century, the Ovambo communities of northern South West Africa (present-day Namibia) and southern Angola were drawn into the orbit of a European-led long-distance trade. Direct and permanent contact between the Ovambo and Portuguese traders and colonists was at first based on ivory supplied by the Ovambo. As the ivory revenues quickly diminished, the exchange came to be based on cattle and slaves. In their eagerness to trade with Europeans the Ovambo kings could not rely solely on external raiding. From the latter half of the 1880s and throughout the 1890s, insecurity spread in Ovambo communities and internal enslavement and cattle confiscation increased at an alarming rate. Ovamboland was not a politically unified area, and several kingdoms, such as Uukwanyama and Ondonga, competed with each other for the European goods, notably firearms and alcohol. Fuelling the slave trade in Ovamboland was the economic development of Mossamedes and its hinterland. The use of slaves by European private merchants and plantation owners in southern Angola came at a cost, as the raiding activities led to growing instability throughout the country. However, an active Portuguese policy to put an end to Ovambo raiding in the first decade of the twentieth century was not entirely successful because the most powerful Ovambo polity, Uukwanyama, retained its independence. On the German side, the colonial government in South West Africa was no more successful in preventing the trade and smuggling across the border with Angola. The decisive event was the elimination in 1913 of the remnants of slavery in Mossamedes. The article is based mainly on Finnish archival material produced by Finnish missionaries who started to work in Ovamboland in 1870. Though they viewed slave trading as evil, to oppose it openly in front of the Ovambo kings would certainly have put their mission in jeopardy. Nonetheless, when the slave trade finally ended, the missionaries took full credit for its abolition. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**281 Leser, Hartmut**

*The changing culture and nature of Namibia : case studies : the sixth Namibia workshop Basel 2005 : in honour of Dr. h.c. Carl Schlettwein (1925-2005)* / ed. by Hartmut Leser. - Basel [etc.] : Basler Afrika Bibliographien, Namibia Resource Centre - Southern Africa Library, 2006. - 216 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Duits en Engels.

ISBN 3-905141-88-4 (Germany)



This book is a collection of six essays and twelve short communications given at the Sixth Namibia Workshop Basel in 2005. It is dedicated to Carl Schlettwein (1925-2005). The papers deal with a variety of topics but share one basic element, a concern with change in Namibia, both in the physical and sociocultural realm and in anthropogeographic structures. Where the studies deal with terrestrial systems, focus is on the arid to semi-arid character of the country. The introductory essay, The Sixth Namibia Workshop and the Basler Afrika Bibliographien: current research in an institutional and methodological context, by Hartmut Leser, outlines the methodological problems involved in the integrative-holistic approach of the workshop when applied to the complex reality of landscape, environment and economic area, necessitating recourse to aspects of the natural sciences as well as of human ecology. The six main papers are: Development of space in independent Namibia: deliberations on the projection of politico-economic and socio-cultural transformation by Fritz Becker; Success and failure of CPR (common property resource) management in an arid environment: access to pasture, environment and political economy in northwestern Namibia by Michael Bollig; Ecological-economic models for sustainable grazing in semi-arid regions: between concepts and case studies by Karin Frank, Stefan Baumgärtner, Christian Becker, Birgit Müller and Martin Quaas; Recent change of flora and vegetation in Namibia: a brief review of dynamics, drivers and scientific approaches by Norbert Jürgens; and Some remarks on Namibia's shelf environments, and a possible teleconnection to the hinterland by Alexander Altenbach and Ulrich Struck. The short communications cover a wide range of topics pertaining to Namibia and its environments, the majority aiming at an understanding of the (palaeo)environmental and (palaeo)climatological record and involving both continental/regional investigations and a more local perspective. The final communication discusses the evolution of spatial (map) knowledge on and in Namibia. Authors of the short communications are Ingrid Stengel, Olaf Bubbenzer, Oliver Bödeker, Helga Besler, Hartmut Leser, Jörg Völkel, Matthias Leopold, Klaus Heine, Ulrich Struck, Alexander Altenbach, Jan Richters, Torsten Welle, Gunter Menz, Björn Reineking, Andreas Huth, Christian Wissel, Markus Müller, Achim Richarz, Jana Moser. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**282 Oosthuizen, G.J.J.**

The South African Defence Force versus SWAPO and its allies : Operation Askari, 1983-1984 / G.J.J. Oosthuizen - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 3-14 : krt.

The struggle for South West Africa (present-day Namibia) was not limited to SWAPO and the South African Defence Force (SADF). Supported by the MPLA (and its military

wing FAPLA), which received weapons and financial aid from the USSR and Cuba, SWAPO established military bases in the south of Angola in order to penetrate South West Africa more effectively. It was only a matter of time before the SADF would encounter not only SWAPO, but also the MPLA and Cuban forces. Determined to maintain the initiative, South Africa began its so-called pre-emptive operations in the mid-1970s. Operation Askari, launched in December 1983, was one such cross-border incursion. The FAPLA strongholds of Cahama, Cuvelai and Mulondo had to be isolated, exhausted and terrorized so that FAPLA would either withdraw or desert on a large scale. SWAPO then had to be dealt maximum losses. Despite the SADF claim that Operation Askari was a great success, the overall aim, namely to hamstring SWAPO infiltration into the south, was not realized. Although SWAPO suffered heavy losses, the pattern of the insurgency was continued. Operation Askari can, however, be regarded as a watershed event in the so-called "bush war". Militarily the fight had taken on a new dimension. It had changed from guerrilla warfare in small groups to a conventional war against forces armed with sophisticated Russian weaponry. In addition, Operation Askari to a very large extent alienated the West even further from South Africa. Note, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **283 Van Wolputte, Steven**

Cattle works : livestock policy, apartheid and development in northwest Namibia, c 1920-1980 / Steven van Wolputte - In: *African Studies*: (2007), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 103-128 : foto's, krt.

In Kaokoland, the northern Kunene region of South West Africa (Namibia), segregated development, focused to a large extent on livestock and livestock policy, was the shape the State took. In the period between 1920, the onset of South African indirect rule, and 1980, its climax in a major drought, development was slow. The most common causes cited by development and (former) government informants - such as the remoteness of the region, the conservative nature of its inhabitants, or the presence of conflict - are not satisfactory. Historical and anthropological analysis indicates that there was a huge discrepancy between colonial discourse and reality, between the rhetoric of mastery and control, on the one hand, and the experience of colonialism on the other. This tension between discourse and practice was obvious to both colonizer and colonized. And while it held obvious disadvantages for all those involved, at the same time it allowed for agency and negotiation. However, the outcome of this negotiation process was always uncertain. Next to the racist and exploitative character of indirect rule, the inability of modernist governmentality to recognize this uncertainty and acknowledge the

ambivalence and ambiguity in the colonial and developmental encounter was the main cause of the "failure" of development. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

### **284 Afrique**

Afrique du Sud : au-delà de l'arc-en-ciel / [dossier] coordonné par Sean Jacobs - In: *Politique africaine*: (2006), no. 103, p. 5-99.

Ce dossier se penche sur l'Afrique du Sud actuelle, et s'efforce de répondre à des questions telles que: L'unité de la "nation arc-en-ciel" est-elle une illusion? Une nouvelle société en formation? Une histoire que les habitants se racontent tandis qu'ils s'attellent à devenir autre chose? Comment atteindre l'état d'une société véritablement juste au plan racial? La démocratie libérale est-elle le bon chemin? Quel est le rôle de l'État? Celui des Blancs? Des médias? Des intellectuels? Comment faire face à la pandémie du sida, à l'inégalité, à la pauvreté? Contributions: Sur l'Afrique du Sud post-apartheid et le devenir de la "nation arc-en-ciel" (Sean Jacobs) - La pauvreté en débat : marginalité et démocratie constitutionnelle en Afrique du Sud (Elke Zuern) - Sida, savoir et réinvention de la société civile en Afrique du Sud (Daniel Herwitz) - Les médias afrikaans après l'apartheid: un héritage encombrant? (Herman Wasserman) - Entre la rue et le musée: le problème du "moment présent" en Afrique du Sud (Christopher Joon-Hai Lee). Notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 191) et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **285 Akintola, Olagoke**

Gendered home-based care in South Africa : more trouble for the troubled / Olagoke Akintola - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 237-247.

This study investigates the experiences of informal caregivers of people living with HIV in two Zulu-speaking semi-rural communities near Durban, South Africa. Ethnographic methods were used to collect and analyse data on the gendered nature and consequences of home-based care from 21 primary caregivers and 20 volunteer caregivers as well as 10 key informants in 2002-2003. It was generally women who were poor, unemployed and unmarried who combined the caregiving role with their traditional role as homemaker and that of being the household head and breadwinner. The caregivers experienced physical strains and emotional problems, and were at elevated risk of being infected with HIV and TB. Men were largely absent in HIV/AIDS-affected homes and usually did not assist because of rigid gendered divisions of labour. Home-based care, by creating a disproportionate burden on women, is exacerbating existing

gender inequities. It is argued that a thorough understanding of how home-based care undermines the physical health and psychological well-being of already vulnerable women is crucial for informing policies on home-based care. Thus, there is a need to incorporate gender perspectives when planning and implementing home-based care programmes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Alheit, K.**

Delictual liability arising from the use of defective software : comparative notes on the positions of parties in English law and South African law / K. Alheit - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 265-308.

Software-controlled processes have become indispensable in all walks of life. Defective software can cause serious damage resulting in personal and patrimonial injury. In contrast to the casuistic approach of English tort law, the South African law of delict is based on general principles whereby any damage caused wrongfully and culpably, is actionable. These principles apply to any infringement of individual interests, including, it is submitted, injury caused by the unjustifiable use of defective software. This article comments on some aspects of the delictual or tortious liability of the producers of software for damage caused by the use of defective software, and highlights the different approaches that will be followed by these two legal systems with regard to resultant actions. It is pointed out that in both jurisdictions, most software liability actions will be based on negligence or products liability. In the case of software with an intellectual output consisting of information, errors may constitute a negligent misrepresentation on the part of the producer. Defective software may attract products liability based on a defective product. In conclusion it is suggested that claimants under English law may be in a better position than their South African counterparts due to the possibility of advancing a strict products liability claim, thereby relieving the plaintiff of the onerous duty to prove fault in the sophisticated high-technology world of the software industry. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**287 Allen, Lara**

From rights to responsibilities : identity politics and ethnographic methodology, dialogues with South African musicians / Lara Allen - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 50-80.

The ethnographic endeavour is often riven by a tension between two claims to the "right" to research, asserted either on the basis of identity claims or professional expertise. A closely associated debate within the academy is characterized by an oscillation between

concern about uneven power relations and the desire to maintain effective research practice. The present author, a relatively young, white, middle-class South African woman investigating the contribution made by women to the development of black urban popular music in South Africa, attempts to address the absence of voices of "subjects" in this debate. She discusses the issue with black South African musicians, who critique both notions of identity and academic expertise as providing ethnographic authority. She proposes a shift in discourse from rights to responsibility. This progresses beyond essentialism but insists that structural power inequalities between researchers and researched be accounted for, thus moving towards more situated, responsible ethnographic theory and practice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**288 Ally, M.**

White South African identity and an ethic of reconciliation : racism, guilt and a sense of shame / M. Ally - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 30-40.

Reconciliation is a complex concept. In the context of South Africa it can be conceptualized in terms of both individuals (interpersonal or individual reconciliation) and sociopolitical institutions and processes (national unity model). The second approach assumes that former enemies are unlikely to agree with each other and that the best that can be hoped for is enhanced peaceful coexistence. The present article considers the path travelled (or not travelled) by white South Africans over the decade 1994-2004 with respect to the conceptualization of their identities in the light of the desired goals of an ethic of reconciliation conceived along the lines of both of these models. The more common expressions of this identity are included within two categories which reflect tendencies which were already prevalent in apartheid South Africa: postapartheid syndrome and race evasion. However, the idea of race cognisance (Ruth Frankenberg, 1993) holds the greatest potential for a progressive reconstruction of whiteness. If "whiteness" is perceived by at least some whites to have been a deliberate mechanism of social advantage, the basis of a possible deconstruction of white South African identity exists, as Melissa Steyn illustrates in 'Whiteness just isn't what it used to be' (2001). If race cognisance is to grow among white South Africans, they need to recognize and acknowledge their complicity in the legacy of apartheid. At the same time, the recognition of collective responsibility, and the associated sense of guilt and shame, undermines the political discourse of a restorative model of (re)conciliation. This dynamic must be replaced by desegregation of minds if the desired outcome is to be social healing and the establishment of a community based on recognition of underlying equality and mutual respect. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**289 Almeleh, Colin**

Why do people disclose their HIV status? : qualitative evidence from a group of activist women in Khayelitsha / Colin Almeleh - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 136-169 : tab.

Avoiding stigmatizing attitudes (characterized by blame and gossip) in the community, while simultaneously accessing treatment, care and support, is the tricky path people living with HIV/AIDS have to negotiate. In this sense, the life experiences of people living with HIV/AIDS are bounded by their social context and their individual actions are a response to their environment. They both reinforce and challenge existing community stereotypes about HIV. This study explores the bio-psychosocial context of HIV/AIDS in which eleven HIV-positive activist women from Khayelitsha, Cape Town, South Africa, negotiated the process of disclosing their HIV-positive status to significant others, specifically biological household members. The results suggest that the unique and changing biophysical nature of HIV/AIDS has a significant effect on the timing and motivation of people's decision to disclose their HIV-status and on the choice of recipients. The data suggest two key motivations for disclosure: to access health-related social support (individually focussed) and to educate others about the realities of HIV/AIDS (socially focussed). Additional motivations interplay with the primary motivations. These include maintaining control over treatment and care requirements; attempts to improve and maintain psychological well-being; sustaining and nurturing significant relationships; and countering prevailing misconceptions about the relationship between HIV/AIDS and health. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**290 Amougou, Louis Bertin**

*Poétique d'une sexualité en état d'urgence chez André Brink* / Louis Bertin Amougou - In : *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 81-92.

Étant établi chez André Brink le rapport entre sexualité et liberté, le présent article analyse le rôle de la sexualité pour les personnages masculins - blancs - dans différents romans de cet auteur. Dans le contexte sociopolitique de l'Afrique du Sud où régnait encore l'apartheid, et où la sexualité était sous très haute surveillance, la mention de celle-ci constituait l'un des premiers signes de libération de l'individu. En coïncidence avec les autres manifestations publiques et politiques, elle pouvait être considérée comme une attaque contre la conception mystico-théologique du régime s'appuyant sur le cloisonnement des communautés et l'interdiction des unions mixtes. La sexualité est alors un enjeu politique. L'article montre comment, dans le parcours narratif de ses personnages, ceux-ci évoluent d'un état conformiste vers un processus de

transformation dans lequel le déclencheur est le désir sexuel pour une femme qui agit comme révélateur dans une relation amoureuse non conventionnelle ou interdite car interracial. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**291 Andersen, Mitzi**

"Forth into the dawn" : early writings of Herman Charles Bosman / Mitzi Andersen - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 130-145.

The author appraises some early writings of the South African writer Herman Charles Bosman (1905-1951), in particular mystery stories featuring the detective Lockjaw Bones and his assistant Jotson which Bosman wrote when he was sixteen and a pupil at Jeppe Highschool in Johannesburg and which were published in the Jeppe High School Magazine (1921); short stories for the Johannesburg Sunday Times (1920), under the pseudonym of 'Ben Eath'; and contributions to the Witwatersrand University's Student Magazine (1925/1926), where Bosman was a trainee teacher. Finally, the author discusses Bosman's article 'A teacher in the Bushveld', which was written after he had taken up employment with the Transvaal Education Department. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**292 Bähre, Erik**

Beyond legibility : violence, conflict and development in a South African township / Erik Bähre - In: *African Studies*: (2007), vol. 66, no. 1, p. 79-102 : foto's.

In order to understand the relative success or failure of development, one needs to go beyond legibility (James Scott, 1998) and examine development as an arena of contestation over scarce resources, ideological justifications and political security. The present case study of the transformation of the illegal squatter settlement of Indawo Yoxolo in Cape Town into a formal township under South Africa's Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) draws on the author's fieldwork in 1995 and reveals that, instead of the establishment of a more or less hegemonic power of the State over its citizens, State development led to fierce and violent conflicts in which mafia-style leaders, rivalling political factions, as well as protesting residents, tried to take charge of the development project. Policy is only one of the many factors of development. Even a national presidential development programme such as the RDP relies on the private sector. Concepts such as "State power" or hegemony tend to overemphasize the level of State control and downplay national, provincial and local divisions. They also relegate forces that cannot be defined as resistance against the State outside the analysis of

development and thereby fail to capture how conflict and violence are at the heart of development. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**293 Badassy, Prinisha**

"...And my blood became hot!": crimes of passion, crimes of reason: an analysis of the crimes of murder and physical assault against masters and mistresses by their Indian domestic servants, Natal, 1880-1920 / Prinisha Badassy - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2005), vol. 23, p. 64-93.

This article presents microhistories of Indian domestic servants who lived and worked in Natal, South Africa, during the years 1880-1920, a period marked by great turbulence. The paper analyses crimes committed by these servants against their masters and mistresses, in particular murder and physical assault. The article argues that the experiences and emotional strain associated with being a domestic servant gave rise to a 'culture' of anger and violence within the ranks of Indian domestic servants. Based on court records, two cases are examined in detail to illustrate some of the broader issues of the study. The article shows that the tensions between masters/mistresses and their servants, contrary to established theories on indenture, had very little to do with the actual labour and physical work which the domestics were required to perform. Rather, the crimes were the result of the erosion of the servants' personal freedom and space which fostered feelings of disrespect, humiliation and dehumanization. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**294 Badassy, Prinisha**

"A diabolical conspiracy": the life and world of Henry Louis Paul (1862-1935) / Prinisha Badassy - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2003), vol. 21, p. 41-75 : foto's.

In colonial Natal, and South Africa in general, the lot of an interpreter of Indian languages was not a happy one. This essay concentrates on the life of Henry Louis Paul (1862-1935), a Roman Catholic British-Indian who was born in Madras and arrived in the Cape Colony in 1879. At various stages of his life he was criticized for his moral conduct and his deficiencies in Tamil, a fate meted out to other fellower interpreters as well. Where his life differs from the others is his relationship with Gandhi, which reveals that he played an extremely important role in Indian politics in Natal. He was in an ambiguous position. On the one hand he was a civil servant, an interpreter in the Natal Civil Service, and he was also an Indian nationalist who took part in the forming of the Natal Indian Congress (NIC). His history reveals that there was more to the Natal Indians than just the two distinct (and exclusive) categories of Indentured Indians and Gandhi. There was



also a host of shopkeepers, traders, politicians, railway workers, constables, teachers, domestic servants, and interpreters. The last mentioned were the most remote from the general Indian community, set apart by their education, which also attracted them to an English lifestyle and culture. Their hand was on the door-handle to upward social mobility. They were a complex mixture of assurance, egotism, despair, and subscribers to English "gentility", seemingly always doomed to be envied, gossiped about, and to hover in a liminal position. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**295 Bentley, Kristina A.**

If baboons could talk... : J.S. Mill on freedom of speech and the limits of racial discourse / Kristina A. Bentley - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 31-44.

This paper analyses the potential conflict between non-discrimination and freedom of speech using the example of an article, written by Malegapuru Makgoba, the Vice Chancellor of the University of KwaZulu-Natal, likening the behaviour of white South African men to baboons. J.S. Mill's argument for freedom of speech is juxtaposed with his (lesser known) argument on racial equality, and this paper questions if this is a contradiction in Mill's theory, or if pronouncements by those in 'authority' can constitute an instance of harmful action when the evolving jurisprudence on hate speech in South Africa is considered. The paper argues that legislation criminalizing hate speech is likely to be ineffective, and that more deliberative methods of confronting issues of race and identity in South Africa are to be preferred. However, instances of inappropriate racial discourse can be dealt with using other, social, sanctions, as public figures in some instances have supererogatory moral duties that exceed their rights. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**296 Brokensha, David**

Monica Wilson (1908-1982) and social change / David Brokensha - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 29, no. 1/2, p. 1-7.

This paper, which was originally delivered as the Monica Wilson Lecture at the Department of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town, in September 1999, deals with this anthropologist's writings on social change. Monica Wilson's publications contain a wealth of material on social change, on how institutions and groups and values change. Based on extensive fieldwork among the Pondo of the Eastern Cape of South Africa and the Nyakyusa of Tanzania, her ethnographies and many articles are illuminating for many topics, including scale of change, the changing status of women, effects of Christianity, growing inequality and the 'interpreters'. Unusual for her period,

Monica Wilson examined all aspects of society, including missions, trade, schools, migrant labour and, especially, the results of European domination. She was a keen student of history, editing 'The Oxford History of South Africa'. Her first monograph, 'Reaction to Conquest' (1936), is still relevant today. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**297 Brooks, Shirley**

National parks for Natal? : Zululand's game reserves and the shaping of conservation management policy in Natal 1920s to 1940s / Shirley Brooks - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2004), vol. 22, p. 73-107.

Unlike other national parks, those in Natal were not brought under the National Parks Act of 1926, and conservation remained a provincial business. This article traces the history of conservation management policy in Natal in the interwar years, in an attempt to explain why control of Natal's parks and game reserves took the form it did after 1947. The author analyses the reasons for the failure to establish national parks, which were so successful in other parts of South Africa, instead of the embattled game reserves which existed in Natal, in Zululand in particular. One reason was the increasing marginalization of overwhelmingly English-speaking Natal in the Union of South Africa. Another was the presence of 'nagana', a form of trypanosomiasis which affects animals but not people, in Zululand. Under such circumstances, the establishment of a national park would have been seen to be working against the interests of white settlement in the countryside. In 1947 the Natal Parks Board was founded, taking conservation management away from the direction of national parks. Two important figures in this history were Dr Ernest Warren, zoologist and Natal Museum director in the 1920s and 1930s, and Colonel Jack Vincent, first director of the Parks Board. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**298 Carstens, Adelia**

Understanding visuals in HIV/AIDS education in South Africa : differences between literate and low-literate audiences / Adelia Carstens, Alfons Maes and Lilian Gangla-Birir - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 221-232 : ill., tab.

The authors report on a research project aimed at determining the scope and nature of differences in picture comprehension between literate and low-literate audiences in the context of HIV and AIDS. Structured interviews were held with 30 low-literate and 24 literate adult speakers of African languages from Pretoria and the township of KwaMhlanga, South Africa. The responses were coded and analysed both qualitatively and quantitatively. Consistent with previous research, the authors found that purely

analogical visuals pose relatively few interpretation problems across the literacy spectrum. Literate and low-literate respondents recognized human beings and familiar analogous objects equally successfully. The interpretation of abstract items was problematic for respondents at both literacy levels, but relatively more so for low-literate respondents. Purely symbolic or conventional abstract elements, such as speech and thought balloons, and purely mathematical symbols are difficult for low-literate individuals since they do not have any analogical residue that will trigger relevant meaning aspects of the visual. Metaphors are difficult when they require culture-specific knowledge. The results strongly suggest that designers should exploit the expressive power of the human body in constructing (abstract) meaning. All humans have comparable experiences with associated basic actions and bodily expressions. Therefore, facial expressions and body postures and positions are powerful in transferring complex messages. The authors advise that pictorial metaphors, art styles that distort objects, complex pictures with partially symbolic content, as well as abstract symbols borrowed from written language should be omitted where possible. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**299 Clavaron, Yves**

La mise en scène de l'altérité dans la littérature postcoloniale: entre insécurité et hybridité / Yves Clavaron - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2005), no. 74, p. 105-118.

Cette étude s'intéresse à la littérature postcoloniale d'Afrique, et plus particulièrement au genre du roman chez Sol Plaatje (Afrique du Sud), Chinua Achebe (Nigeria) et Ahmadou Kourouma (Côte d'Ivoire). L'identité, culturelle ou nationale, est au centre des préoccupations de cette littérature (qui est différente de la "world literature" en ce que celle-ci met en scène le sujet postmoderne dans un monde global). Pour affirmer son identité, l'œuvre postcoloniale doit jouer avec les modèles et la langue héritée de l'Europe, et elle peut s'interpréter comme l'expression d'une altérité comprise entre insécurité et hybridité. Pour les écrivains postcoloniaux, tout est à construire, et ils ont souvent été coupés de la culture autochtone qu'ils doivent se réappropriier. Selon l'article, la littérature francophone, en privilégiant le matériau linguistique et en occultant l'environnement socioculturel, accentue l'insécurité linguistique, alors que la critique postcoloniale anglophone insiste sur une détermination historique et affirme une autonomie politique et culturelle de ces littératures. Néanmoins, la précarité même de la situation d'écriture de ces littératures constitue une force motrice, générant des rencontres avec l'Autre, des adaptations et des métamorphoses fécondes, bref l'hybridité et le métissage. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**300 Coertzen, Pieter**

Godsdiensvryheid : 'n uitdaging en geleentheid vir kerke en godsdiensgemeenskappe in Suid-Afrika / Pieter Coertzen - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 2, p. 198-210.

This article deals with freedom of religion, a guaranteed right under the new South African Constitution (1996), as an opportunity and a challenge for churches and religions in South Africa. It first discusses the concept of religion in general and emphasizes the importance of freedom of religion for Christians. Then it examines various aspects of freedom of religion in order to determine what this entails and what freedom of religion means for the public role of religion. These aspects include freedom of conscience, freedom of expression, religious pluralism, equality of religious communities, the separation of Church and State, and the establishment or disestablishment of a church or religion. It also deals briefly with the challenges which the freedom of religion poses for churches in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**301 Cruywagen, W.A.**

Die waarde van genealogiese en familiegeskiedenis vir kultuurgeskiedenis in die Suid-Afrikaanse konteks / W.A. Cruywagen, D. Prinsloo & J.W.N. Tempelhoff - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 2, p. 184-197.

The study of cultural history, as an extension of the science of history, is a field that creates ample opportunities for the historian to transcend the boundaries of specific disciplines. In this article the focus is on the study of genealogy and family history, which could contribute valuable insights into the history of South Africa. Attention is given to some aspects of the historiography that are relevant to genealogical and family history. The article indicates specifically in which manner the interaction between genealogy and cultural history could enlighten dynamic aspects of cultural actions and artefacts within South African society. Notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**302 David, Roman**

In exchange for truth : the Polish lustrations and the South African amnesty process / Roman David - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 81-99 : tab.

Poland and South Africa have each inherited a similar legacy of human rights violations perpetrated by previous authoritarian regimes. They each underwent complicated political transitions and used similar methods for dealing with the remnants of their previous regimes. South Africa granted amnesty from criminal prosecution to

perpetrators in exchange for truth about their involvement in the violations of the past. In Poland leading public posts were granted in accordance with the same principle of truth exchange. However, existing frameworks for the study of transitional justice do not allow for immediate comparison of the relative benefits and pitfalls of granting amnesty to criminals vis-à-vis measures to provide public sector employment. This paper extends the existing framework of transitional justice and applies it to the study of the major policy choices of the Polish lustration process (1999-2002) and the South African amnesty process (1996-2000). It looks in particular at five components of the transitional justice process that create major policy dilemmas: the formal scope of truth, the choice of particular procedures, sanctions, transparency and impartiality. The Polish-South African comparison provides a more nuanced understanding of the institutional mechanisms that allow for the utilization of the meaning of truth in complicated transitions from authoritarian regimes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**303 Davies, Sheila Boniface**

Raising the dead: the Xhosa cattle-killing and the Mhlakaza-Goliat delusion / Sheila Boniface Davies - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 19-41 : ill.

Jeff Peires' seminal monograph, 'The dead will arise: Nongqawuse and the Great Xhosa cattle-killing movement of 1856-7' was published in 1989. One of his most remarkable findings was that Mhlakaza, uncle and spokesperson of the prophetess Nongqawuse, was in fact Wilhelm Goliat - one-time servant and companion of Archdeacon Merriman of Grahamstown. The discovery was significant not only because it supplied intriguing biographical details for one of the central characters in the story, but also as it explained the Christian content in the prophecies. Peires' Mhlakaza-Goliat thesis was subsequently taken up in a number of academic and popular works and has become part of the official narrative of the cattle killing. Although a few historians have questioned the validity of this claim, it has not been disproved - until now. This article sets out the evidence, exploring why the rumour took hold in 1856, and how it came to be revived more than 130 years later. Furthermore, it includes a number of observations about the construction of this event and suggests that, rather than creating a new 'more truthful' historical explanation, a more revealing project might be to examine the numerous versions of the cattle killing in the light of the causes they have been made to espouse. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**304 De Beer, F.C.**

The roots and complexity of the land issue and of land claims in South Africa / F.C. De Beer - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 29, no. 1/2, p. 24-34 : krt.

Land reform and land restitution are emotional issues in South Africa and a scrutiny of the antecedent events and processes is crucial for an understanding of the complexities involved. Comprehending the land issue requires a reflection on the impact of the 'difaqane' (wars of destruction, 1816-1830) on the settlement of people in the interior of South Africa, the control of land by the Voortrekkers and colonial governments from 1830 to the end of the 19th century, the impact of official regulations and legislation by successive white governments on the land rights of blacks, and the passing of recent (1994) legislation for the restitution of land rights which blacks believed they were deprived of since 1913 due to racially based laws and practices. These issues are illustrated by a case study which focuses on the land claim of the 'Mekgareng community' in the Bojanala District of the North West Province. The study examined questions about the existence, composition and functioning of a 'Mekgareng community' and ultimately exposed it as a fictional entity, fabricated for the purposes of the land claim. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**305 De Jager, Nicola**

The South African government and the application of co-optive power / Nicola De Jager - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 101-112.

In essence, this paper investigates two trends: whether the South African government is succumbing to the global trend of centralization and whether alternative views expressed through civil society are being silenced. On both counts the question of power is critically important. South Africa provides a salient example of the relevance of soft or cooptive power. The South African government uses two forms of this type of power, institutional centralization and dispositional centralization. The first refers to the centralizing of the State apparatus as evidenced in the reformed presidency. The second is highlighted in State-society relations as civil society is relegated to the role of implementer of State policy and its political space as an agent of accountability is severely constrained. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**306 De Jongh, Michael**

"He who pays the piper...", the anomaly of custom and constitution, local government and traditional leadership / Michael De Jongh - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 29, no. 1/2, p. 8-16 : tab.

In December 2003 the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act 2003 (No. 41 of 2003) was eventually promulgated in South Africa. This was the culmination of an extended process of submissions, consultation, releasing of a draft White Paper, workshops, activities of a White Paper Task Team and its subcommittees, meetings with the responsible minister and between various ministries. Stemming from the experiences and perceptions of an anthropologist commissioned to become involved in a part of this process, this paper interrogates some of the issues which emerged in the course of the proceedings. Arguing that policy development and implementation is about intentional human behaviour, and that some preceding ideas, conceptions or notions are always involved, the paper outlines the information available on the role of traditional leaders, perceptions of this information, political (and other) agendas, and power relations which came into play. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**307 De Klerk, Pieter**

Die politieke beskouinge van Paul Kruger : interpretasies oor 'n tydperk van 125 jaar / Pieter De Klerk - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 2, p. 171-183.

The political views of Paul Kruger, State President of the South African Republic (Transvaal) from 1883 to 1902, are largely representative of the views of the republican Afrikaners of his time. During the period that he was in office a large number of books were published in which his ideas are summarized and evaluated. Academic publications which appeared in the course of the 20th century interpret his views in various ways. This article focuses on interpretations concerning the following aspects: the origin of Kruger's political ideas, nationalist elements in his ideas and his view on the place of black people in the political system. It is pointed out that these interpretations are influenced by the political circumstances and dominant ideologies of the past 125 years. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**308 De Vries, I.D.**

Courts: the weakest link in the democratic system in South Africa : a power perspective / I.D. De Vries - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 41-56.

This article draws attention to aspects of the democratic transformation of the South African political system, with a focus on the position of the courts of law. It reflects on criticisms levelled at the old apartheid courts for implementing what were seen to be unjust laws and therefore not securing peace in the sense of social justice. The author argues that the ineffective way in which the courts dealt substantially with conflict in the past and in the present is due, amongst others, to structural problems which are not of

the judiciary's own making. One reason for this state of affairs can be traced to a contradiction in Montesquieu's thinking on the power which the judiciary should have vis-à-vis the other two members of the trias politica. From a conceptual point of view, the doctrine of the separation of powers is as much about the concept of power as it is about the concept of separation between the executive, the legislature and the judiciary. Although there is a general sentiment in South Africa that the judiciary seems to be separate from the other two branches of government, the judiciary holds no real power and therefore is unable truly to fulfill its function as originally intended by Montesquieu, namely the securing of individual freedom from abuse by the other two branches. The article concludes that special new measures might be necessary to strengthen the position of the courts in order for the judiciary to play a more powerful role in South African politics in the future. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**309 Du Toit, André**

Founding and crushing: narrative understandings of political violence in pre-modern and colonial South Africa / André du Toit - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2004), vol. 22, p. 1-51.

South Africa has a long and varied history of political violence from precolonial times. Some of this violence can be accounted for in instrumental or strategic terms. In this paper the author sets out to look at the narratives of political violence - oral histories, popular legends, partisan accounts, official findings, stories of nationbuilding, academic histories - particularly those relating to the founding story of Tshawe and the Xhosa kingdom and that of Shaka and the Zulu kingdom. In doing so he (de)constructs the concept of the 'Mfecane' (Xhosa literally for 'the crushing'). This pre-modern holocaust is argued to have convulsed the indigenous societies in the interior of South Africa for more than a decade. Popular legend has it that it had its origins in the rise of Shaka and the Zulu conquest State, one of the great legitimating myths of South African political history, long used to sustain white claims to the right to rule. Closer examination of relevant sources, particularly oral histories, shows that the 'Mfecane' did not really function centrally in the minds of the people. In oral histories it survives only in fragmentary sequences which demonstrates that it can hardly be construed as political violence in the sense in which it was later interpreted. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**310 Duff, S.E.**

"Oh! for a blessing on Africa and America" : the Mount Holyoke system and the Huguenot Seminary, 1874-1885 / S.E. Duff - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 95-109.



In November 1873, at the invitation of the Rev. Andrew Murray, moderator of the Dutch Reformed Church, two American teachers arrived in the Cape Colony (South Africa) to establish a school to train middle-class Dutch-Afrikaans girls to be teachers and missionaries. The two women were both alumni of the Mount Holyoke Seminary in South Hadley, Connecticut, and the institution they founded in Wellington, the Huguenot Seminary, was modelled on the so-called "Mount Holyoke system" of women's education. While during Huguenot's first decade of existence this system was, with very little modification, able to achieve a great deal of success in the Colony, in 1884 and 1885 the values and ideals underpinning the existence of the Seminary came under a sustained attack from the pupils at the school. This article investigates the implementation and reception of the "Mount Holyoke system" in the Cape during Huguenot's early years, and examines why it was so strongly rejected in the mid-1880s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 311 Echoes

*Echoes of religion in minority literatures* / guest ed. Azila Talit Reisenberger. - Pretoria : University of Cape Town, 2006. - 137 p. ; 21 cm. - (Journal for the study of religion, ISSN 1011-7601 ; vol. 19, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

This special issue examines traces of religious themes in the work of authors of minority literature. Following an introductory chapter by David Chidester, Brenda Cooper and Annedith Schneider examine the work of the Nigerian author Biyi Bandele and the Algerian author Assia Djebar, respectively. The next three articles (by Riva Rubin, Veronica Belling and Nancy Rozenchan) engage the Jewish diaspora in Brazil, South Africa and Israel. Chris N. van der Merwe focuses on Ingrid Winterbach's Afrikaans novel, 'Niggie' (2002). Erhard Reckwitz examines aspects of white writing in postapartheid South Africa. The final two articles explore the creative space of marginality. Hannelore van Ryneveld focuses on the Spanish-Andalusian poet José F.A. Oliver, who writes in German, and Azila Talit Reisenberger explores the in-between space of intercultural contacts, relations, and exchanges as a zone of creativity. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 312 Erasmus, P.

The "lost" South African tribe : rebirth of the Koranna in the Free State / P. Erasmus - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 77-91.

The Khoisan (Khoikhoen/Khoekhoen) were the original inhabitants of southern Africa. Uncertainty surrounds their origins in place and time, as well as their migration. For

various reasons different tribes/clans were formed with the passing of time, one of which was the Koranna (Gorachouqua; the Koranna peoples' own spelling of their name is used in the article, as opposed to the more generally used form, Korana). As with the Khoekhoen, the origins of the Koranna are also uncertain. They were one of the tribes that lived in the vicinity of Cape Town before the arrival of the first white settlers in 1652. Colonization, war, intermarriage, evangelization, the discovery of diamonds and apartheid subsequently destroyed their cohesion and identity and by 1932 the Koranna no longer existed. Yet two factions identifying themselves as the Taaibosch Koranna approached the present author with the request to conduct research on the history and genealogy of the Taaibosch family of the Free State. He describes their involvement in events in the Free State, as well as recent developments pertaining to leadership and identity. The current government of South Africa accords the Khoisan constitutional accommodation and recognition. A revival of traditional leadership and identity is evident everywhere and the Koranna are also experiencing a revival. However, after almost a century, there are virtually no more structures, knowledge, customs, or oral histories in existence, while political opportunism, nepotism and division are seriously hampering the revival. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**313 Feinberg, Harvey M.**

Protest in South Africa : prominent Black leaders' commentary on the Natives Land Act, 1913-1936 / Harvey M. Feinberg - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 119-144.

This article examines one aspect of the aftermath of the Natives Land Act of 1913, namely the commentary of Black South African leaders about the Act and its impact from 1913 to 1936. The article emphasizes the continuing anger of educated Africans towards the Land Act. It also demonstrates that Black leaders had many opportunities to discuss their opinions about political and economic life in South Africa and to protest against government policies which were increasingly discriminatory. These opportunities included writing for Black newspapers, speaking to Black organizations such as the ANC, meeting with Whites (private individuals or government officials) at conferences, and testifying before commissions or parliamentary committees. To prominent Africans, the land issue continued to be important into the early 1930s, and their bitterness towards and denunciation of the Land Act did not diminish. Because of their attitudes, educated Africans ignored a clause in the Natives Land Act which allowed the government to approve new purchases by Africans of land outside the reserves. In addition, Black leaders failed to admit that thousands of Africans benefited from this exception clause in the Land Act by purchasing farms and lots after 1913. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**314 Field, Roger**

"Why not one more than the other?" : La Guma's fictional route to reality / Roger Field - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 55-64.

The author traces relationships between J. Steinbeck's 'The grapes of wrath' (1939) and A. La Guma's 'And a threefold Cord' (1964) and analyses what La Guma thought about these relationships. La Guma took from 'The grapes of wrath' some formal elements and a wealth of plausible content for his own novel about an economically marginalized family in a South African 'Hooverville'. La Guma wrote this novel when house arrest and detention without trial separated him from community life. Much later, he expressed his fear of being cut off from another community by trying to suppress the fact that his own novel relies heavily on another novel that explores what it means to be part of a community. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**315 From**

*From papyrus to print-out : the book in Africa : yesterday, today and tomorrow : Centre for the Book, Cape Town, 11-14 May 2005* / ed. by Cora Owens. - Cape Town : National Library of South Africa, 2005. - VIII, 289 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Bibliophilia Africana ; 8) - Conferentieverlagen. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen. ISBN 0-7961-0059-4

These proceedings of the eighth Bibliophilia Africana conference, held in Cape Town, South Africa, on 11-14 May 2005, are loosely divided into three sections that focus on the past, the present and the future. They include book-related experiences from South Africa, from elsewhere in Africa, and also from Argentina, the United States and the United Kingdom. Issues discussed include the challenges of book development, publishing and book pricing, preservation of books and oral literature, public libraries, accessibility of literature, and reading literacy. Additionally, the impact of the Internet - and related technologies - on the book, data format, data storage and usage of information is examined in some detail. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**316 Gooskens, Imke**

Boundaries and crossing-points: children, geography and identity in the Fish Hoek Valley / Imke Gooskens - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 135-168 : ill., graf., krt., tab.

This paper is about children and young people who attend a formerly 'white' State school with an increasingly diverse student population, and live in a highly segregated

environment in Fish Hoek Valley, on the South Peninsula of Cape Town, South Africa. The paper is a condensed version of the author's Masters dissertation, in which she has taken a closer look at the way these schoolchildren work within, around and against divisions of class and 'race' in a specific place and time in South African history, to understand which factors promote and obstruct the possibility of diversity and integration in their everyday lives. How are they negotiating the landscape, discourse and practice around them? And how do they create and verbalize ways of being themselves? Data for the study were collected by a variety of methods, to enable children to express themselves by engaging them in the research project through visual, group and individual exercises, discussions and interviews. Initially, maps of the area drawn by and commented on by the children show that apartheid history and an environment shaped by this history has a deep impact on these children's daily lives, and general stereotypes about places and people prevail. However, as the research project progressed (2004-2005), a more nuanced picture emerged of a generation of young South Africans who express an ideal of non-racism and negotiate a racially defined physical and social environment in their own particular ways. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **317 Government**

*Government and politics in the new South Africa* / Albert Venter, Chris Landsberg ed.. - Third ed. - Pretoria : Van Schaik, 2006. - XV, 275 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index. ISBN 0-627-02637-0

This introductory text on the government and politics of South Africa is based on the 1996 Constitution, as well as the political developments in the country since 1994, including those that have taken place since the 2004 elections and the second Mbeki presidency. The book provides an analysis and evaluation of South Africa's national, provincial and local government, including Parliament, the Executive, and the Judiciary; party politics and the policy dynamics associated with these governments; and foreign policy and the international political economy. Contributions by Dirk Besdziek, Susan Booyesen, Chris Landsberg, Rassie Malherbe, Phil Mtimkulu, Maxi Schoeman, Yolanda Sadie, Raenette Taljaard, Christopher Theunissen, Albert Venter, and Werner Zybrands. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **318 Grobler, Jackie**

Memories of a lost cause : comparing remembrance of the Civil War by Southerners to the Anglo-Boer War by Afrikaners / Jackie Grobler - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 199-226 : ill.

This article explores similarities in the way in which Southerners in the USA and Afrikaners in South Africa looked back upon the Civil War of 1861-1865 and the Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1902 respectively. Both the Southerners and the Afrikaners were defeated and lost what they perceived to be their freedom. Both communities found it difficult to accept defeat and sought to redeem themselves. In the respective redeeming processes, developments which were surprisingly similar took place, such as religious interpretation and romanticized narratives to make sense of the defeat they had suffered, and the building of memorials not only to honour the sacrifices of the 'heroes' who gave their lives for cause, but also to legitimize their struggles against 'invaders' from the outside. The commemoration of the Lost Cause of, respectively, the Southerners and the Afrikaners, was still vibrant more than a century after the respective wars. The conclusion is that communities do not readily forget what they perceive as malignant actions against them. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**319 Grundlingh, Albert**

Revisiting the 'old' South Africa : excursions into South Africa's tourist history under apartheid, 1948-1990 / Albert Grundlingh - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 103-122 : graf.

This article views tourism as a site of contestation and highlights the interaction between tourism and wider societal forces in South Africa in the period 1948-1990. The 1960s saw the growth of tourism in the wake of an economic boom, relative political quietude and the advent of jet travel. While the obvious exclusionary elements of the system skewed tourist endeavours, a relatively sophisticated tourist infrastructure was nevertheless established. Nor in a decade of optimism and belief in South Africa's race policies was it deemed necessary deliberately to use tourism to promote apartheid policies. The effects of political unrest since 1976, which reached a climax in the 1980s, and South Africa's increasing international isolation, placed the tourist industry under greater pressure and there were fewer reservations in overtly mixing politics and tourism. The industry managed, however, to weather the storm insofar as the overall number of annual foreign arrivals remained fairly constant. The article concludes with an examination of the promotion of tourism in the homelands. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**320 Guy, Jeff**

Non-combatants and war: unexplored factors in the conquest of the Zulu kingdom / Jeff Guy - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2004), vol. 22, p. 53-71.

In 1879 British imperial forces invaded the Zulu kingdom in what is now present-day Natal, South Africa, and created a legend which has obscured all sorts of other aspects of what has become known as the Anglo-Zulu War. The author wants to set the picture right by examining the fate of the invariably overlooked non-combatant Zulu population and he attributes the contemporary misery and poverty in rural KwaZulu-Natal to this colonial foray. Although the author acknowledges it is impossible to build up a complete picture and that the non-combatants are doomed to live forever in the shadow of the warriors both 'civilized' and 'barbaric', this conquest which killed thousands in battle had a catastrophic effect on Zulu society as a whole. Military force was deliberately used against the civilian population, even though in the aftermath it was proclaimed that the struggle was against the Zulu king not his people, celebrated even today in battlefield sites and tourism, eclipsing the lives and deaths of the ordinary people. The author argues that military confrontations should be contextualized and to ignore the civilian is bad military history. It ignores the undermining and consequent chaos caused by the weakening of the social and economic structures on which the military depended. The social disruption caused the elderly and the children and the women who looked after them is swallowed up in the glory of the battle. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**321 Hamilton, Lawrence**

Human needs, land reform and the South African Constitution / Lawrence Hamilton - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 133-145.

The poor delivery on land reform in postapartheid South Africa is best explained through a close analysis of the form and content of the Constitution of 1996. Within this progressive legal document lies the possibility for radical land reform but also that which currently hamstring the process. The South African Constitution is self-defeating with regard to land reform because it conceives of the goals and means of land reform in the same conceptual language as is currently used to secure the private ownership of land, the language of inalienable rights. The article explains how and why this hinders the process of land reform and shows why rights-based constitutions in general are self-defeating. It suggests that a new conceptual language for politics based on the concept of human needs, and an alternative (needs-based) constitution, would put the premium on change and risk rather than safeguards and the status quo. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**322 Hammett, Daniel**

Cuban intervention in South African health care service provision / Daniel Hammett - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 63-81 : tab.

This article considers the reasons for, and implications of, Cuban development assistance being provided to the South African health care system. The provision of skilled Cuban doctors to South Africa has been a feature of postapartheid health care services. Under a series of bilateral agreements, over 450 Cuban doctors have taken placements in South Africa and over 250 South African medical students have undergone training in Cuba. The economic, political and symbolic incentives for this cooperation for both parties are considered against the costs incurred. Drawing upon historical links between the ANC and the communist government in Cuba, this agreement provides both States with much-needed resources. It is shown that whilst short to medium-term benefits outweigh the costs to both parties, questions remain over its sustainability. South Africa is drawing upon Cuban expertise in health care services to mitigate its shortage of health care staff whilst providing financial and symbolic capital to an antiapartheid ally. In the long term, concerns exist over the sustainability of this agreement in a post-Castro Cuba, as well as restrictions on families accompanying doctors travelling to South Africa, and recent rulings over the possibility for Cuban doctors to remain in South Africa beyond their initial contract. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**323 Harris, Karen L.**

"Not a Chinaman's chance" : Chinese labour in South Africa and the United States of America / Karen L. Harris - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 177-197 : ill.

From the mid-19th century, Chinese labour formed an integral part of the mass migration of people in the international era of industrial capitalism. In particular, developing colonial economies throughout the world, which were specifically dependent on mining, plantation and later railway developments, precipitated these movements. Being stereotyped as hard-working, diligent and reliable, the Chinese labour force was as much welcomed, as it was objected to. The anti-Chinese campaigns that resonated across the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans reveal similarities in terms of anti-Sinicism and extreme Orientalism. While it has been argued that most of the work on indentured labour has examined the subject in terms of a 'single overseas location' and intimated that more comparative historical work is required, this article juxtaposes the situation in two key areas of the Western colonial world: the USA and South Africa. It compares and contrasts the place and position of these labourers, as well as the visual representation of the 'other'. This, it is argued, eventually culminated in some of the first overtly racist legislation introduced during the genesis of white hegemony on these two continents,

and had ramifications that went beyond the dissolution of the respective exclusion acts. Ref., sum. in Afrikaans and English. [Journal abstract]

**324 Heap, Marion**

Sign-deaf spaces: the deaf in Cape Town creating community, crossing boundaries, constructing identity / Marion Heap - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 29, no. 1/2, p. 35-44.

This paper examines the notion of community from the perspective of those adults in Cape Town, South Africa, who were born deaf or who became deaf as children and whose first language is South African Sign Language (SASL). It examines community as sign-'deaf' spaces. Using ethnographic evidence, the paper demonstrates sign-'deaf' spaces as networks of social relationships that comprise primarily Deaf people. These networks function to create spaces of shared sign language, familiarity, sociability and communality in an often hostile hearing world. The boundaries of the sign-'deaf' are difficult to determine. Particularly interesting is how signed language facilitates, in sociable contexts, interactions across spoken language barriers. The evidence indicates that this occurs locally as well as with Deaf people from beyond South Africa's borders. The paper suggests that sign language is a marker of Deaf identity or recognition in certain hearing contexts. But in the sign-'deaf' space it serves more to disperse identity. The paradoxical outcome is that in the sign-'deaf' space the Deaf are rarely 'deaf', certainly not in any socially handicapped or deficit way. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**325 Hodes, Rebecca**

HIV/AIDS in South African documentary film, c. 1990-2000 / Rebecca Hodes - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 153-171 : foto's.

When the HIV/AIDS pandemic began in the 1980s, filmmakers harnessed the documentary format in order to foster awareness of the disease. This was also the case in South Africa, which saw the construction and perpetuation of numerous harmful myths about HIV/AIDS in tandem with rapidly increasing rates of transmission from the early 1990s. While government ineptitude meant that public education about the disease was lacking until the closing years of the century, numerous films were produced, often with corporate sponsorship, in order to educate the public about modes of transmission, prevention and treatment of HIV/AIDS. This article analyses the content and meaning of these films, which provide important insights into the historical development of social perceptions of the disease. Born of the racially polarized and politically volatile climate of



the 1990s, prejudicial and stigmatizing images were presented in many of the documentaries under review. Racism and homophobia were particularly evident. Their verbal and visual depiction is discussed in the first section of this article. The responses of successive South African governments to the pandemic, alongside its evaluation in the documentaries, is the subject of the second section. Lastly, the portrayal of gender in these films is explored, with particular attention to the themes of female vulnerability and male recalcitrance. The article concludes with some general observations about the positive and negative aspects of the documentaries, their impact on public perceptions of HIV/AIDS in South Africa, and the discourse that currently dominates HIV documentary films and programmes there. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**326 Hunter, Mark**

Fathers without 'amandla'? : gender and fatherhood among isiZulu speakers / Mark Hunter - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2004), vol. 22, p. 149-160.

The phrase from which the title of this article derives is isiZulu 'anginawo amandla' (I don't have power). In present-day Natal it is being used increasingly to mean that a man does not have the social or material power to pay 'ilobolo' (bridewealth) or 'inhlawulo' (fine/damages for impregnating a woman). The author sets out to investigate the gap between physical paternity and social paternity and the role of Zulu fathers. He points out that men's power in certain spheres, such as the abandonment of women they have impregnated, is linked to men's disempowerment in other spheres, notably economic. Men are enormously frustrated at being able to father children physically but unable to accept the social role being a father entails because of inability to pay 'inhlawulo', 'ilobolo' and acting as provider. This leads to 'ambiguous fatherhood', a situation in which manliness is partly boosted by being able to father children and yet men are deprived of the role associated with fatherhood. The time has also come to re-investigate the stereotype of African men as holding unmitigated power and being irresponsible and promiscuous. Everything should be seen within the socioeconomic setting. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**327 Hurwitz, Ingrid**

Urban working class credit usage and over-indebtedness in South Africa / Ingrid Hurwitz, John Luiz - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 107-131 : fig., graf., tab.

Growth in credit consumption in South Africa has exceeded growth in incomes, leading to increasing levels of household debt. One of the groups most affected by these

changes is the urban working class. This article explores some of the features of, and reasons for, their over-indebtedness through industry specialist interviews, primary fieldwork and credit bureau data analysis of a sample of urban working class breadwinners and presents this within the changing socioeconomic context of postapartheid South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **328 In-migration**

In-migration and living conditions of young adolescents in Greater Johannesburg, South Africa / Linda M. Richter... [et al.] - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 195-216 : tab.

While migration in South Africa has been studied on a broad canvas, there have been few accounts of children's migration and the effects on living conditions and well-being. This article compares the access to services, housing and household amenities, and family characteristics of children born in the Greater Johannesburg metropolis with those of in-migrant children. The article also examines other indicators of child well-being related to parental care and schooling. In-migrant children, particularly children who have lived previously in rural areas and/or have recently migrated into the city, are significantly disadvantaged in comparison to long-term resident children in terms of parental education and occupation, housing type and ownership, access to electricity, refuse removal, water and sanitation. In-migrant children also live in households that are less likely to have amenities such as a refrigerator, television, washing machine, telephone and motor vehicle. In terms of child indicators, in-migrant children enjoy less frequent parental contact and are twice as likely to start school later than resident children. Whilst urbanization to South Africa's metropolitan centres is generally associated with several widely recognized benefits, for children, these benefits may be tempered by the disadvantages of in-migrant families known to be associated with child well-being. The article is based on a Children's School Survey conducted in 2002. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **329 Kahn, Lauren**

Narratives of sexual abstinence: a qualitative study of female adolescents in a Cape Town community / Lauren Kahn - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 75-101.

The paper draws upon critical health psychology to explore decisionmaking around sexual abstinence among adolescent girls in Ocean View, a poor, 'coloured' neighbourhood in Cape Town, South Africa. These girls 'deviate' from the norm in that they have chosen sexual abstinence in a context characterized by high levels of

adolescent promiscuity. Their sexual decisionmaking is found to be a means whereby the participants attempt to challenge destructive sexual norms operating within their community. Abstinence might be seen as part of a broader strategy of making and taking opportunities to escape from the destructive cycles of life in Ocean View, and is bound up in both instrumental and symbolic concerns. This paper finds that sexual decisionmaking is informed more by the psychosocial and material context than by cognitive factors; in this sense, HIV/AIDS interventions based upon educating adolescents about sexual health are unlikely to have a significant effect upon sexual decisionmaking and behaviour. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**330 Khumalo, Vukile**

Political rights, land ownership and contending forms of representation in colonial Natal, 1860-1900 / Vukile Khumalo - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2004), vol. 22, p. 109-147 : krt.

The point of departure for this paper is the petition submitted to the Secretary for Native Affairs in Natal, South Africa, S.O. Samuelson, on 18 July 1891 by Nozingqwazi, a widow, protesting the action of the Reverend H.D. Goodenough in selling the land she occupied and cultivated. It demonstrates how 'ordinary' people navigated the web of local power to make their views known to the colonial State and it underscores the importance of the petition strategy as an aspect of the centrality of letter writing in nineteenth-century Natal and Zululand. The consequence of the letter, the savage, unwarranted attack on Nozingqwazi's character, betrays the umbrage of men, both white and Zulu, to initiatives shown by women standing up for their rights. It also reveals that colonial officials much preferred to maintain an oral discourse with those they ruled rather than have to pursue a paper chase. Despite their disapproval of their methods, the people of the mission station continued to put pen to paper. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**331 Kriel, Mariana**

Fools, philologists and philosophers : Afrikaans and the politics of cultural nationalism / Mariana Kriel - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 45-70.

This article develops a general theoretical framework within which to test the hypothesis that the contemporary social movement for the promotion of Afrikaans in South Africa is essentially an Afrikaner nationalist movement. It defines nationalism as an ideology, a movement, and a condition of mind, feeling or sentiment, and explores the role of

language in each of these dimensions of nationalism (the philosophical, the social and the psychological). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**332 Krog, Antjie**

"I, me, me, mine!" : autobiographical fiction and the "I" / Antjie Krog - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 100-107.

In this essay, South African writer Antjie Krog explains how and why, in their writing, where initially South African authors used facts to enable their fiction to arrive at the truth, they now use fiction, or more accurately fictional elements, to enable their facts to arrive at the truth. The new types of conflicts, dilemmas and predicaments of the postmodern world can no longer be emplotted within the traditional literary genres. Writers are slowly working towards a new form - as yet without a name. Many South African writers are bordering on the borders of fact and fiction. Krog concludes with some theoretical explanations of autobiographical narrative. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**333 Labuschagne, P.**

Trias politica as guiding constitutional principle in the modern State : obsolete relic or constitutional necessity? / P. Labuschagne - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 18-29.

In the Westphalian State in the seventeenth century the trias politica doctrine developed as a constitutional mechanism for dividing authority. However, since the creation of the Westphalian State the ground rules for States have changed and the modern State appears vastly different from the early undeveloped State. However, this constitutional principle has not yet outlived its usefulness in modern government and the future of the separation of powers in the modern State seems to be secure for the moment, although not without certain provisions. In South Africa, the 1996 Constitution provides deductively for a separation of powers. However, the separation of powers will always be partial rather than absolute. A clear pattern has emerged from decisions of the Constitutional Court that the judiciary will not interfere in the traditional roles of the executive or the legislature, because it does not want to usurp the authority of the other branches of government. However, this positive development has to a certain extent been checked by a progressive tendency, in an already fused parliament, to concentrate power. The executive de facto controls a legislature that is diminishing in both power and prestige. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**334 Langenhoven, Belinda**

The recycling industry and subsistence waste collectors : a case study of Mitchell's Plain / Belinda Langenhoven and Michael Dyssel - In: *Urban Forum*: (2007), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 114-132 : fig., krt., tab.

Over and above its environmental advantages as a waste management strategy, recycling also has advantages for the creation of formal and informal employment. This paper reflects the findings of a survey undertaken in Mitchell's Plain (Cape Metropolitan Area, South Africa) and examines the factors that impact on recycle-related employment tendencies and opportunities in this area. Mitchell's Plain offers few employment opportunities. The paper argues in favour of recycling as a mechanism for the sustaining of livelihoods for impoverished microcollectors as well as small recycling-based entrepreneurs in the area and surrounding townships. The future growth of the recycling enterprises is linked to market trends. However, interventionist government policies may have a positive impact on the growth of the industry locally against the background of poverty alleviation, employment, spatial inequalities and environmental concerns. The paper draws on interviews with recycling companies and impromptu discussions with microcollectors. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**335 Leclerc-Madlala, Suzanne**

'We will eat when I get the grant' : negotiating AIDS, poverty and antiretroviral treatment in South Africa / Suzanne Leclerc-Madlala - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 249-256.

The maturing HIV epidemic has led to a decline in the health status of many South Africans. One result is an increasing number of AIDS-affected poor who qualify for a government disability grant. Recent research has drawn attention to the unintended conflict that this may present for poor people who might be faced with choosing between maintaining health through antiretroviral treatment and obtaining money through the State grant. While some evidence suggests that most AIDS-affected people would choose antiretroviral treatment over access to a disability grant, other evidence suggests that some would rather die than lose the grant. This paper is a qualitative exploration of ways that AIDS treatment policies and practices and grants for people disabled by AIDS are currently being negotiated by people caught in the double-bind of managing their own health and income. As South Africa continues to broaden its delivery of antiretroviral treatment and AIDS support services, it is important that planners incorporate an understanding of how an HIV or AIDS diagnosis in the context of entrenched poverty may represent both a threat and a means to financial survival. There is a need to

consider the 'disinhibiting' effects on HIV prevention and treatment that may result when AIDS support services are aimed at addressing the needs of individuals as opposed to the needs of highly affected communities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **336 Legacies**

Legacies of struggle: Martin Legassick and the re-imagining of South African history / Gary Minkley. A tribute to Martin Legassick / Noor Nieftagodien. Farewell to Professor Martin Legassick / Thozama April. Martin Legassick and history with a sense of purpose / Bill Freund. History anchored in politics : an interview with Martin Legassick / Ciraj Rassool - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 2-8, 9-13, 14-15, 16-18, 19-42.

At the end of 2005, Martin Legassick retired from the University of the Western Cape (UWC), South Africa, where he was a professor of history. On 23 November 2005, at the Centre for Humanities Research, the Department of History hosted a celebration of his career as historian and scholar-activist. At this occasion, Gary Minkley of the University of Fort Hare (and formerly of UWC) and Noor Nieftagodien of the University of the Witwatersrand spoke about their respective engagements with Legassick's ideas and practice as historian and activist, and about the significance and impact of his work. This feature section of the 'South African Historical Journal' publishes these addresses as well as some remarks by one of Legassick's students, Thozama April, and some reflections by Bill Freund of his time spent with Legassick at the University of Warwick. These are accompanied by an interview with Legassick conducted by his UWC colleague, Ciraj Rassool. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **337 Lipuma, Edward**

Economic policy diffusion and the international financial system : the case for an international Keynesian coalition / Edward Lipuma and Thomas A. Koelble - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 17-29.

Through the experience of South Africa this article illustrates how the international financial markets influence socioeconomic policy decisions taken by emerging market economies. These markets determine the value of an emerging market economy's currency and have brought about increasing currency volatility, as in the case of the rand. In order to bring some form of regulation to these markets to reduce volatility, an international coalition is essential as these are global markets operating on a global scale. A coalition of emerging market economies may not be sufficient to bring about such regulation as some of these economies (particularly India and China) are

beneficiaries of the new financial regime. If countries such as Brazil and South Africa are seeking an international coalition for regulation of international trade and financial regimes, then the social democratic movements of Western Europe may be more appropriate coalition partners than the regimes of India and China. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **338 Livelihoods**

*Livelihoods and landscapes : the people of Guquka and Koloni and their resources* / ed. by Paul Hebinck and Peter C. Lent. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2007. - XIV, 394 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; vol. 9) - Bibliogr.: p. [361]-387. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 978-90-04-16169-6

This book analyses changes in the use of the landscape and the nature of rural livelihoods in two South African villages - Guquka and Koloni in the former Ciskei homeland. Taking an interdisciplinary approach on how livelihoods and landscapes in the Eastern Cape link the book provides a study of the patterns of land use over time. It depicts the steady deterioration in agricultural production and the corresponding increase in dependence on social grants and wages. It shows that despite this trend remnants of a peasantry do exist. Contributions: Investigating rural livelihoods and landscapes in Guquka and Koloni: an introduction (Paul Hebinck); Rural transformation in the Eastern Cape (Paul Hebinck and Wim van Averbeke); Agro-ecology, land use and smallholder farming in the central Eastern Cape (Wim van Averbeke and James Bennett); A social history of Guquka and Koloni: settlement and resources (Paul Hebinck and Lothar Smith); Natural resource base and agricultural potentials (Peter C. Lent); Local governance and institutions (Wim van Averbeke and James Bennett); The view from above: a history of land use in Guquka and Koloni, 1938-1996 (Peter C. Lent and Guilty Mupakati); Production of crops in arable fields and home gardens (Paul Hebinck and Nomakaya Monde); Livestock production and forage resources (James Bennett and Peter C. Lent); Gathering from the land (Peter C. Lent); Mobility and population dynamics (Lothar Smith and Paul Hebinck); Contemporary livelihoods (Wim van Averbeke and Paul Hebinck); Life histories and livelihood trajectories (Paul Hebinck et al.); Livelihoods and landscapes: people, resources and land use (Paul Hebinck and Wim van Averbeke). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **339 Louw, Stephen**

Mysterium inequitatis : truth, elections, autonomy in the Southern African politic / Stephen Louw - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 221-238.

South Africa's ANC has endorsed Robert Mugabe's electoral "victories" in Zimbabwe since 2002 as free and fair. Hypothetical explanations for the Mbeki regime's response to the Zimbabwean elections, such as in terms of the need to create a strategic space for quiet diplomacy, as an expression of reflexive Africanism, or as motivated by the fear of an independent union movement or of white opposition, fail to grasp the full implications for the emerging democracy in South Africa. For the Mbeki regime's treatment of the Zimbabwean elections relates more broadly to the conception of the body politic, and the relationship between politics and collective will formation. Elections have a certain function in the reproduction of the body politic. They help stage the political in ways grossly at odds with the inherent naturalism and antipolitical tendencies of Mbeki's Africanist Weltanschauung. The ANC's continued acceptance of the Zimbabwe elections as somehow legitimate suggests far more than simply bad foreign policy. It implies, more troubling, a partial if not hostile attitude to political society and the contingency and pluralism upon which democracy necessarily rests. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**340 Luiz, S.M.**

An appropriate regime for the remuneration of executives / S.M. Luiz - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 57-82.

Increased resistance to excessive levels of remuneration for executives and the need for sound corporate governance in this context requires attention to be focused on achieving an appropriate regime for the remuneration of executives. This paper considers four different approaches that could be used to achieve this. These are the requirement of disclosure of details of remuneration, the appointment of remuneration committees who are given the task of determining remuneration packages, the linking of pay to performance so that executives are not rewarded for failure and giving the shareholders the opportunity to vote on the remuneration policy of the company. The paper considers the approach adopted in Australia, the recommendations made by the European Commission and highlights South Africa's position. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**341 Lutabingwa, J.**

Traditional leadership and local governments in South Africa : shared governance is possible / J. Lutabingwa, T. Sabela, J.S. Mbatha - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 1, p. 73-88.



Postapartheid South Africa embarked on a democratization project that included significant local government reforms. The developmental local government introduced a new concept of elected local leadership and an emphasis on improving the quality of life of previously disadvantaged communities, including areas under traditional leaders. Traditional leaders felt that the Constitution left them out of what were traditionally their responsibilities. This ignited a contentious debate on the proper role of traditional leaders in the framework of developmental local government. The present article argues that shared local governance is possible and, in fact, desirable if local governments in South Africa have to deliver public services in rural areas with a strong presence of local leadership. Case studies of Mbonambi and eThekweni municipalities provide contrasting approaches that may serve as best practice on how municipalities and traditional leaders can work cooperatively to address development issues. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**342 MacDonald, Andrew**

Durban-bound: Chinese miners, colonial medicine and the floating compounds of the Indian Ocean, 1904-7 / Andrew MacDonald - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2005), vol. 23, p. 94-128.

This article on the scheme to import Chinese mine labour to the Witwatersrand, South Africa, from 1904-1907, begins in the middle of 1904, a month before the first group of Chinese indentured miners was due to arrive in Durban's well-policed port on chartered steamship. The Chinese were en route to the Transvaal goldfields at the behest of the Chamber of Commerce and Lord Alfred Milner's self-consciously modernist administration. The article briefly points to the politico-economic and administrative context in which the scheme took place, to deepen understanding of 'medical authority' within the labour-capitalist framework of the 'Chinese experiment'. It then considers the role of the British doctors and the spate of protective measures employed to effect a kind of medical, sanitary and dietary suzerainty over the miners on the 'floating compounds' of the ships bound to Durban, the arrival depot there and, to a lesser degree, the embarkation depots in China. A third section highlights internal contradictions and general problems in implementing the blueprint which often rendered the ships decidedly unsanitary and put the health of the Chinese at risk. A fourth section details Chinese resistance to such regimentation through objections to vaccination, food-smuggling and intoxication. Tentative attention is also paid to the question of suicide. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**343 MacPhail, Catherine**

Youth-driven HIV prevention programmes in South Africa : social capital, empowerment and conscientisation / Catherine MacPhail - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 170-196 : fig.

The community-level attributes of two youth HIV prevention initiatives in a single community, a township in South Africa about an hour to the southwest of Johannesburg, are examined using the concepts of social capital, empowerment and critical consciousness. Both the school-based peer education programme and youth-initiated public clinic "add-on" facility for the treatment of adolescent sexually transmitted diseases aimed at improving awareness and prevention and getting young people to engage in health enhancing behaviour. The two programmes had differing experiences in terms of implementation, community acceptance, sustainability and achieving their goals, and show how much more difficult it is to engage communities in social change for improved sexual health than in the provision of services. The analysis highlights the importance of ensuring adolescent agency in HIV prevention through access to power, resources and alliances, and acknowledgement of skills. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**344 Macqueen, Ian**

A different form of protest: the life of Bishop Alphaeus Zulu, 1905-1960 / Ian Macqueen - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2005), vol. 23, p. 150-177.

Elected in 1960 as suffragan Bishop of St John's, Transkei, Alphaeus Zulu was the first African Bishop of the (Anglican) Church of the Province of South Africa. Zulu was notable by birth too, as a member of the Zulu royal house who regarded Mangosuthu Buthelezi as family. His involvement with Buthelezi extended beyond family commitments to his active involvement in Inkatha. This article deals with Alphaeus Zulu's early life, his involvement with St. Faith's Mission in Durban from 1940-1960, the significance of his initiatives, notably the establishment of the religious group 'Iviyo' and the publication of a Zulu prayer book, and Zulu as an African intellectual. The aim of the article is to draw out the agency of Alphaeus Zulu, emphasizing what the Comaroffs have described as a 'different form of protest' to segregationist ideology and practice. It argues that a space existed for protest and that Alphaeus Zulu, as a member of the educated African elite and as a priest, was able to engage in a protest to segregation that, while firmly within the liberal tradition, was both critical and substantive. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**345 Marx, Lesley**

"Cinema, glamour, atrocity": narratives of trauma / Lesley Marx - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 22-49.

Cinematic treatments of trauma have to confront the challenge that every aesthetic choice is also an ethical one. This challenge poses special problems for questions of truth and the representation of victims and perpetrators. Three documentaries made by Mark Kaplan (1996-2004) explore the history of South African student activist Siphiwo Mtimkulu, tortured and murdered by security policemen in the early 1980s, and the subsequent interaction between Gideon Nieuwoudt, one of the perpetrators, and the Mtimkulu family during the Truth and Reconciliation Commission hearings. Ian Gabriel's fiction film 'Forgiveness' (2004) uses key aspects of this history in his treatment of a repentant perpetrator seeking forgiveness from his victim's family. In analysing these films, the present author argues that respect for a realist aesthetic, the notion that the camera can and does reveal the world to us, may be combined with self-reflexivity, narrative layering and generic innovation to produce a complex representation of truth, victim and perpetrator. Furthermore, the initial choice of subject will determine to some extent the degree of complexity with which issues of truth, on the one hand, and the nature of the victim and the perpetrator, on the other, will be developed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**346 Masanzu, Kundayi**

'Of guns and laws' : a South African perspective in light of United Kingdom and United States gun laws / Kundayi Masanzu - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 131-151.

This paper examines the challenges the South African government will face implementing the Firearms Control Act 60 of 2000 in light of the existing gun culture in South Africa. The paper begins with a description of the prior firearms control regime and the promulgation of the new law. It compares the mechanisms for gun control provided in the predecessor statute - the Arms and Ammunition Act 75 of 1969 - to the current mechanisms, critically analysing whether the new legislation corrects the problems of the old. The paper then compares how the United Kingdom and the United States, two jurisdictions with similar gun cultures, handle arms control and what lessons South Africa can gain in order to foster future law reform efforts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**347 Mbali, Mandisa**

A medical history 'from below': a critical review of new literature on changes in African culture in South Africa and STD and AIDS epidemics / Mandisa Mbali - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2003), vol. 21, p. 77-93.

An exciting new literature has arisen in South Africa on the historical changes in African societies which are supposed to have facilitated the spread of AIDS and STDs. Indubitably migration, urbanization, with concomitant changing patterns of accumulating wealth, traditional marriage and sex education, and the abandoning of women to their lot, frequently forcing them into prostitution, have made a large contribution. The seemingly immutable sexual double standards still adhered to are also an important contributory factor. In South Africa, traditional healing retains a strong grip on the minds of the people, and traditional and more modern witchcraft, stigmatizing women as the transmitters of AIDS, is still often suggested as an explanation. The sexist and violent practices engendered by the new situation may actually increase the incidence of STDs and AIDS, not helped by President Mbeki's denialism. Nevertheless, the new literature grants subjects agency in both their choice of healing and disease avoidance practices. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**348 Mokoena, Hlonipha**

Christian converts and the production of 'kholwa' histories in nineteenth-century colonial Natal: the case of Magema Magwaza Fuze and his writings / Hlonipha Mokoena - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2005), vol. 23, p. 1-37.

By the time the missionary expansion reached southern Africa, literacy and Christianity were inseparable. This article examines how the act of conversion, by being open to disparate interpretations and misunderstandings, defined the convert's identity and social position. In particular it explores why a Natal Christian by the name of Magema Magwaza Fuze, born in the 1840s, composed historical accounts or histories of the Zulu people and kingdom and of the Natal colony. In general the tendency has been to assume that the main complication in the convert's life was the transition from orality to literacy. This article, however, moves away from this perspective to a more biographical examination of the impact of the introduction of the twin forces of literacy and Christianity into the Zulu-speaking groups of South Africa. It not only presents Fuze's self-perceived role as a Zulu historian, but also demonstrates how his intellectual project typified, or deviated from, the general dilemma of the African Christian converts, the 'amakholwa'. The article argues for the 'historical' nature of Fuze's work in order to demonstrate how

he could be said to have inaugurated a uniquely 'kholwa' outlook. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**349 Morton, Fred**

Cattle, land and entrepreneurship : creating the Saulspoort Location after the Anglo-Boer War / Fred Morton - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 95-117 : tab.

Between 1903 and 1935, the cattle-rich BaKgatla baga Kgafela of the Bechuanaland Protectorate acquired 26 farms and established 22 villages in what became the Saulspoort Location, Pilanesberg district, western Transvaal, South Africa. Saulspoort Location was testimony to the purchasing power of 'Kgosi' Linchwe in Mochudi, Bakgatla Reserve, British Protectorate, and his successor, the regent Isang Pilane. Their purpose was to create wealth free of the regional contract labour system. The Saulspoort Location arose from Isang's vision of linking property ownership to community advancement as a form of capital investment. Ultimately, Isang's influence was undercut by administrators and young Kgatla in the Protectorate. Whereas Isang's methods were adaptations to the new regional political economy, Isang's successor from 1929 onward, Linchwe's grandson Molefi, and the officials who backed him, clung to the tribal system based on chieftaincy and labour migration. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**350 Moses, Susan**

The impact of neighbourhood-level factors on children's everyday lives, well-being and identity: a qualitative study of children living in Ocean View, Cape Town / Susan Moses - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 102-134 : ill., krt., tab.

Drawing on qualitative data generated over fifteen months by children aged six to eighteen, this article explores the ways in which neighbourhood and community spaces of Ocean View impact on the lives of children living there. The article draws particular attention to the way in which the legacy of Ocean View's particular sociopolitical history continues to impact on children, through the interaction of physical, social and economic features which limit their everyday lives to the spaces and people within Ocean View. This affects children's access to resources, hampers integration, and impacts on their self and collective efficacy. Children's individual preferences, skills and personalities are shown to affect how they cope with difficulties and respond to available opportunities and supports. The article draws attention to how children generate their social environment and attach meaning to physical spaces around them, emphasizing the variety and creativity of the tactics they employ to negotiate their everyday environments.

Finally the article argues that by failing to recognize the specific and dynamic processes in which children's social networks are embedded, traditional approaches to understanding neighbourhood effects (such as social capital and social disorganization theories) over-simplify and over-generalize the operation of social dynamics. The author argues for moving away from focussing on the impact of discrete neighbourhood features to a focus on the environmental processes that benefit children. This requires a broader approach to researching 'neighbourhood effects' which encompasses children's perceptions and agency, internal and external power dynamics, and the interaction of sociopolitical, physical, and economic aspects of children's environments. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**351 Mwangi, Oscar**

Hydropolitics, ecocide and human security in Lesotho : a case study of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project / Oscar Mwangi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 3-17.

The Lesotho Highlands Water Project is a binational collaboration between Lesotho and South Africa. One of the most comprehensive water projects in the world, it aims to harness the water resources of Lesotho to the mutual benefit of both States. Once completed, about 2,200 million cubic metres of water per annum will be transferred from Lesotho to the South African network. In return, Lesotho will benefit in terms of ancillary developments and, in particular, revenue from royalties. However, due to hydropolitics, the project has impacted negatively upon human security in Lesotho. This article examines the relationship between hydropolitics, ecocide and human security, with reference to the project. It argues that due to the hydro-strategic interests of the political elite of both countries, cooperation exists between them over the project. These strategic interests, however, outweigh social and environmental considerations in Lesotho, thereby constituting a threat to human security. The implementation of the project, which implied the construction of large dams, has resulted in ecocide and, as such, it has adverse environmental and social effects. It has contributed to chronic threats to human security, while at the same time disrupting the patterns of daily life of the affected communities. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**352 Ncama, Busisiwe**

Community impact of HIV status disclosure through an integrated community home-based care programme / Busisiwe Ncama and Leana Uys - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 265-271 : fig., tab.

The integration of HIV-prevention activities into care has received little attention within or outside formal health care settings. The contribution of community home-based care services in facilitating disclosure of HIV status and reducing stigma have also not been described. This study examines the community impact of an integrated community home-based care (IHC) programme on HIV-prevention efforts and disclosure of status. The study was conducted in the Port Shepstone area of Kwazulu-Natal Province and in Zululand, South Africa. Quantitative data were collected from 363 people living with HIV (PLHIV) and 1028 members of their micro-communities; of these, 211 and 586, respectively, were in the IHC programme (thus representing the IHC-served group) and 152 and 442, respectively, were not in the programme (representing the non-served or control group). The micro-community group served by the IHC programme reported significantly more positive attitudes towards HIV, better knowledge of HIV, fewer instances of sexually-transmitted infections, a tendency for fewer sexual partners, and less perceived risk of acquiring HIV than the non-served micro-community group. Also, the micro-community served by the programme did not show significantly better uptake of voluntary counselling and testing than did the non-served micro-community. There was no difference in condom-use between the two groups. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**353 Olivier, Gerrit**

Ideology in South African foreign policy / Gerrit Olivier - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 168-182.

Two broad typologies or clusters of foreign policy can be identified: the ideologically motivated and proactive, which is generally revisionist, and the pragmatic and reactive, generally status quo orientated. Both have important long-term strategic implications for the protection and advancement of the national interest of the State. Under President Mbeki, South Africa's foreign policy, particularly its Africa policy, operates according to a fairly rigid ideological a priori derived from and motivated by the notions of Afrocentrism and Pan-Africanism. This choice of philosophy can be seen as a logical result of the liberation struggle by the ANC against a minority white regime, and the values that sustain the movement. At the same time, it serves Mbeki's ambitions to liberate Africa from its perennial woes and to elevate South Africa, and Mbeki personally, to a position of greater power and leadership on the continent. As is generally the case with ideologically driven foreign policies, the Mbeki policy comes at a high cost and high risk, while success cannot be guaranteed. Given South Africa's limited resources as a small power, and the pressing domestic priorities, overextension is a real threat. At the same

time, ideological imperatives undermine the moral basis of the country's foreign relations, particularly because expedient concessions are made in exchange for the cooperation of aberrant African leaders. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**354 Olley, Benjamin O.**

Psychological distress in the first year after diagnosis of HIV infection among women in South Africa / Benjamin O. Olley - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 207-215 : tab.

One hundred and five HIV-positive black and coloured women were studied as they reported for follow-up health management at the outpatient clinic for infectious diseases at Tygerberg Hospital in Cape Town, South Africa. They were assessed at baseline and 51 returned for a follow-up interview six months later. Assessments involved use of the Mini-International Neuropsychiatric Interview (MINI), the Carver Brief COPE, and the Sheehan Disability Scale. Negative life events and risk behaviours were also evaluated. Fifty-nine women were diagnosed with at least one psychiatric disorder on the MINI at baseline. The most frequent diagnosis was major depression, followed by dysthymic disorder. A diagnosis of HIV or AIDS exacerbated the premorbid state of 19 percent of the women who reported a past history of depression. Twelve women were at risk for suicide, while 19 percent met criteria for a clinical diagnosis of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) and 6.7 percent met the diagnosis of generalized anxiety disorders. At follow-up, 26 were diagnosed with at least a psychiatric disorder. Eleven met the criteria for major depression, while eight had a past history of depression. The number of women with PTSD increased from 19 percent of the total sample at baseline to 29.4 percent of those interviewed at follow-up. Conversely, the number with dysthymia dramatically decreased from 24 women at baseline to just one woman at follow-up. The number displaying suicidality also decreased from 12 at baseline to four at follow-up. At both baseline and follow-up, the number and impact of negative life events increased the likelihood of major depression persisting or recurring, but this association was not found for PTSD. These findings indicate that, over time, there is variability in psychiatric morbidity among coloured and black African women living with HIV and that a high number of negative life events may increase the likelihood of persistent major depression in these women. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**355 Onslow, Sue**

"We must gain time": South Africa, Rhodesia and the Kissinger initiative of 1976 / Sue Onslow - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 123-153.



The year 1976 marked a vital watershed in the long-running saga of the Rhodesian (now Zimbabwe) Unilateral Declaration of Independence (UDI) rebellion, the critical point being the meeting in South Africa between the US Secretary of State Henry Kissinger and Rhodesian Prime Minister Ian Smith, which led directly to Smith's television announcement on 24 September 1976, accepting the principle of majority rule within two years. The range of US, British, South African and Rhodesian archival material offers a complex picture of the interaction of Washington's, London's and Pretoria's diplomacy on the Rhodesia question in 1976. This year was equally critical for South Africa. Drawing upon newly available archival material in South Africa, and concentrating upon the interaction of Pretoria and Salisbury, this paper places the September 1976 meeting in the broader context of South Africa's own sense of mounting external and internal threat, and enduring tensions between Pretoria and Salisbury and their differing agendas. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**356 Oosthuizen, G.J.J.**

The South African Defence Force versus SWAPO and its allies : Operation Askari, 1983-1984 / G.J.J. Oosthuizen - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 3-14 : krt.

The struggle for South West Africa (present-day Namibia) was not limited to SWAPO and the South African Defence Force (SADF). Supported by the MPLA (and its military wing FAPLA), which received weapons and financial aid from the USSR and Cuba, SWAPO established military bases in the south of Angola in order to penetrate South West Africa more effectively. It was only a matter of time before the SADF would encounter not only SWAPO, but also the MPLA and Cuban forces. Determined to maintain the initiative, South Africa began its so-called pre-emptive operations in the mid-1970s. Operation Askari, launched in December 1983, was one such cross-border incursion. The FAPLA strongholds of Cahama, Cuvelai and Mulondo had to be isolated, exhausted and terrorized so that FAPLA would either withdraw or desert on a large scale. SWAPO then had to be dealt maximum losses. Despite the SADF claim that Operation Askari was a great success, the overall aim, namely to hamstring SWAPO infiltration into the south, was not realized. Although SWAPO suffered heavy losses, the pattern of the insurgency was continued. Operation Askari can, however, be regarded as a watershed event in the so-called "bush war". Militarily the fight had taken on a new dimension. It had changed from guerrilla warfare in small groups to a conventional war against forces armed with sophisticated Russian weaponry. In addition, Operation Askari to a very large extent alienated the West even further from South Africa. Note, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**357 Oschman, J.J.**

Attitude of personnel at South African air force bases towards a framework for the implementation of total quality management (TQM) in the South African Air Force : an empirical view / J.J. Oschman, E.C. Ströh, C.J. Auriacombe - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 131-150 : fig., graf., tab.

This article discusses the attitude of personnel at the eight South African air force bases towards the nature and scope of a total quality management (TQM) framework, developed for the implementation of TQM in the South African Air Force as a method to improve general service rendering, productivity and customer satisfaction. Fourteen TQM dimensions, six primary and eight supportive, identified to represent the TQM framework, were used as a basis for conducting empirical research. The six primary dimensions that drive the TQM transformation are leadership and top management commitment, strategic planning, empowerment, teamwork, continuous improvement and customer and employee satisfaction. The eight supportive dimensions, viz. communication, training, change management, culture forming, support structures, systems and resources, systems thinking, self-assessment and processes, should be continuously considered in all six primary dimensions. The article also discusses whether the implementation of TQM was acceptable at the air force bases. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**358 Pieterse, Edgar**

Tracing the 'integration' thread in the South African urban development policy tapestry / Edgar Pieterse - In: *Urban Forum*: (2007), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 1-30 : fig.

This paper glances back over South Africa's national policies with a direct impact on urban development to tease out how urban integration was a consistent theme since 1994. Despite an incredible degree of policy convergence on the meaning and importance of urban integration, the outcomes have been abysmal. The paper is premised on the following working definition of urban integration: a reduction in racial and class segregation; more integrative land use patterns to maximize the opportunities for poor urban residents to access urban services and employment opportunities; and a reduction in the levels of economic and social inequality across the urban region. The paper considers the following legislation and policies: the White Paper on Housing, 1994 (WPH); the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (DFA); the Urban Development Strategy, 1995 (UDS) and its successor, the Urban Development Framework (UDF); the White Paper on National Transport Policy, 1996; the White Paper on Local Government, 1998; and the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land-Use Management, 2001. Finally, the

paper explores the political vicissitudes of policy implementation and how this created contradictory pressures which took many of the policy interventions away from their founding principles and intentions. The paper is based on secondary literature on these issues, interviews with key informants and grey material from government archives. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**359 Plancq-Tournadre, Marie**

Du droit au logement à la précarisation immobilière? : le cas du Cap en Afrique du Sud / Marie Plancq-Tournadre - In: *Autrepart*: (2006), no. 39, p. 111-127 : tab.

La mise en place d'un régime démocratique en Afrique du Sud s'est notamment accompagnée, au nom de la réparation des injustices du passé, de l'inscription d'un "droit au logement" dans la nouvelle constitution. La mise en pratique de ce droit a, dans un premier temps, pris la forme d'une politique d'accession à la propriété et aux services domiciliaires en direction des populations pauvres. Cet article étudie, au travers d'une analyse portant sur la ville du Cap, les évolutions et ajustements de cette ambition, ainsi que ses répercussions sur la situation de ses bénéficiaires. En 2002 l'auteur a réalisé une quarantaine d'enquêtes dans deux quartiers de la township noire Khayelitsha: Sinethemba et Kuyasa. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 174) et en anglais (p. 177). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**360 Prevost, Gary**

The evolution of the African National Congress in power : from revolutionaries to social democrats? / Gary Prevost - In: *Politikon*: (2006), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 163-181.

It is now twelve years since 1994 when, as the result of national elections negotiated with the former National Party (NP) rulers of South Africa, the ANC took the reins of governmental power. What happens when a revolutionary, rebel movement succeeds in taking State power? The analysis places the challenges faced by the ANC in the context of rebel movements in Latin America that have taken power and addresses several theoretical questions. Firstly, when a revolutionary movement gains power, what are the terms of its arrival in power? Is the old order thoroughly defeated or does it retain power in certain sectors? Secondly, what is the international context of the transition? Does the revolutionary movement have powerful friends or enemies? Thirdly, what is the level of unity within the revolutionary movement? Are there factions with different approaches to the construction of a new society? Fourthly, how well does the revolutionary movement, forged in part in clandestine operations, transform itself to democratic norms? Fifthly, does the revolutionary movement have sufficient expertise to manage State power? How

willing is it to use professionals from the old system and by what means does it control them? Sixthly, how flexible is the revolutionary movement in adjusting to a changed environment? Does it alter its ideological stance and if it does, what are the dangers to the movement if it strays too far from its long-stated principles? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**361 Reynolds, Glenn**

'From red blanket to civilization' : propaganda and recruitment films for South Africa's gold mines, 1920-1940 / Glenn Reynolds - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 133-152 : fig., graf., tab.

This article highlights the importance of motion pictures in the Transvaal Chamber of Mines' strategy to recruit and educate African workers for South Africa's Witwatersrand gold mines during the interwar years. Responding to the need for an ever-expanding workforce, in the mid-1920s industry officials began producing and exhibiting recruiting films in the reserves and protectorates in a bid to establish hegemony over labour reservoirs. Miners on the Rand were also shown films promoting Western medicine and safety procedures in a bid to reduce contagion and worksite injuries. These films are an important source for historians as they were among the earliest examples of colonial cinema produced south of the Sahara, and provided tens of thousands of African villagers with their first opportunity for viewing motion pictures. Also, the films provided a new venue that made it possible for potential recruits and their families to critique the minutiae of labour contracts and working conditions on the Rand. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**362 Road**

*The road to democracy in South Africa* / South African Democracy Education Trust. - Cape Town : UNISA Press, 2007. - XXXV, 963 p. : ill., foto's, krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 905-933.- Met bijl., index, noten. ISBN 1-86888-406-6

This volume, the second in a planned five-volume series published by the South African Democracy Education Trust (SADET), continues to uphold the objective set in the first volume - that of providing new insights into the operation of the liberation movements, this time in the decade 1970-1980. Two chapters on the political, economic and social context by B. Magubane are followed by essays on the Black Consciousness Movement (M.V. Mzamane, B. Maaba and N. Biko), the emergence of a new generation of black artists and writers under the influence of Black Consciousness ideology (B. Peterson),

the revival of the black labour movement (J. Sithole and S. Ndlovu), the 1973 Durban strikes and the role of white activists (D. Hemson, M. Legassick and N. Ulrich), the 1976 Soweto uprising (S.M. Ndlovu, N. Nieftagodien, T. Moloji), the ANC political underground (G. Houston and B. Magubane) and its armed struggle (G. Houston and B. Magubane), the ANC underground in Natal (J. Sithole), the liberation struggle in the Eastern Cape (J. Cherry and P. Gibbs), the ANC's diplomacy and international relations (S.M. Ndlovu), the PAC's internal underground activities (T. ka Plaatjie), the PAC in exile (T. ka PLaatjie), resistance and repression in the bantustans (B. Magubane et al.), KwaZulu bantustan politics (J. Sithole), and aboveground organizations and activities (C. Saunders, M. Legassick, U. Dhupelia-Mesthrie). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**363 Roberts, Benita**

Scope of the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000 : a comparative perspective / Benita Roberts - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 116-130.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, stipulates that every person has the right of access to information held by government. To give effect to this right, legislation in the form of the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000 was promulgated. This article explores the scope of this Act with reference to the nature of information that may be requested, the public institutions to which the Act applies and the persons who are allowed to request information in terms of this legislation. Each of these aspects is analysed by drawing on corresponding provisions of the American Freedom of Information Act, the Canadian Access to Information Act, the New Zealand Official Information Act and the Australian Freedom of Information Act. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**364 Rogerson, Christian M.**

Small enterprise development in South Africa's lagging regions : the case of Mpumalanga province / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2007), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 60-93 : graf., krt., tab.

This article furnishes a profile of the status and development trajectory of the small and medium enterprise (SMME) economy of Mpumalanga province, South Africa, and highlights select issues concerning the development challenges faced by sections of the SMME economy. More especially, it presents the findings of 90 interviews conducted in 2005 with a cross section of SMME entrepreneurs, including established white entrepreneurs, in the two important sectors of manufacturing and tourism. These sectors

both represent important contributors for economic growth and employment creation in Mpumalanga province. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**365 Roux, Daniel**

"I speak to you and I listen to the voice coming back" : recording solitary confinement in the apartheid prison / Daniel Roux - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 22-31.

In South Africa the prison memoir written under the apartheid regime has become a remarkably prevalent and influential form of autobiography. In many of these memoirs, individual experience is used to illustrate a collective predicament. The principal contention of the present author is that this distinction between collective and individual subjectivities in prison autobiographies does not necessarily correspond neatly to some anterior philosophical, literary or political predilection. He insists that in many ways the prison itself - as a total institution that takes as its object of control the human soul - equips the subject with the forms of consciousness that allow self-portrayal. The prison reflects and performs apartheid understandings of raced, gendered subjectivity. The author illustrates his argument with fragments from prison memoirs by Herman Charles Bosman, Breyten Breytenbach, Caesarina Makhoere, and Nelson Mandela. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Samuelson, Meg**

"Home and the world" : the contestation of social fictions in three South African women's memoirs / Meg Samuelson - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 32-42.

Social fictions about the home prevail in postapartheid discourse. Veiled in mythologies of home are the following facts: half of women murdered in contemporary South Africa die at the hands of their intimate partners; the majority of women raped in South Africa are assaulted by nonstrangers. The oppressive realities facing African women in the 'home' are stranger than fiction. Nationalist discourse, however, reproduces "the 'natural', gendered division of the public as against the private", drawing a curtain between the two spheres and denying the violence of home as it produces fictions of national unity and integrity. As shown in this paper, memoirs by Zazah Khuzwayo ('Never been at home', 2004), Mamphela Ramphela ('A life', 1995) and Zubeida Jaffer ('Our generation', 2003) engage with the facts and fictions about women, the home and the world in postapartheid South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**367 Seekings, Jeremy**

Beyond heroes and villains: the rediscovery of the ordinary in the study of childhood and adolescence in South Africa / Jeremy Seekings - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 1-20.

This article gives an overview of research on childhood and adolescence in South Africa in the 1980s, 1990s and early 2000s. Writing about young people in South Africa in the 1980s and early 1990s was dominated by representations of them as either the 'heroes' or 'villains' of political struggle. During the political transition, young people attracted a rush of attention as the source of a series of supposed social 'problems'. In much of the rest of Africa, also, scholars and the public alike have focused on the participation of children in civil war - as child soldiers - or in other activities that are deemed subversive of social order. In South Africa, moral panics over youth did not persist after the 1990s, as public concern focused on more general social and economic problems. Ironically, this has opened space for researchers to study the everyday worlds of ordinary young people. But the turn to the 'ordinary' in the study of childhood and adolescence does not mean any neglect of processes of change. In South Africa, as in other parts of Africa, children are growing up in a period of rapid social and economic change, amidst continuing urbanization, deagrarianization and educational expansion, changing households and kin relationships, new economic opportunities and prospects, and cultural globalization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**368 Sex**

*Sex and politics in South Africa* / ed. by Neville Hoad, Karen Martin, and Graeme Reid. - Cape Town : Double Storey, 2005. - 255 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1-7701-3015-2

This anthology brings together a number of academic essays, activist interviews, and primary historical documents from the Gay and Lesbian Archives of South Africa in Johannesburg, with the aim of assembling a dossier on the relationship between lesbian and gay organizing and the South African national liberation struggle. The inclusion of a clause prohibiting discrimination on the grounds of sexual orientation in the South African Constitution of 1996 was a historical event. The collection provides material for a series of speculations into the key circumstances, personnel, issues and conflicts around this constitutional clause. The various essays address the relation of emergent social movements to a newly democratic State; the relation of sexual identity to other social variables such as race, class, gender and nation; the role of international activism in

effecting national change; and the place of sexuality within liberal multicultural debates.  
[ASC Leiden abstract]

**369 Sheik, Nafisa Essop**

Making the personal civil: the Protector's office and the administration of Indian personal law in colonial Natal, 1872-1907 / Nafisa Essop Sheik - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2005), vol. 23, p. 38-63.

This article analyses administrative contestations around Indian 'personal law' in the Colony of Natal, South Africa, from the establishment of the Coolie Commission of Inquiry in 1872 to the promulgation of the Indian Marriages Act in 1907. The administration of customary law amongst Indians in the latter part of the 19th century pivoted around the office of the Protector of Indian Immigrants, a bureaucratic office constituted in 1874 upon the recommendation of the Coolie Commission. Many of the historical and legal questions raised here arise from the cases which came before this government appointed official. Central to the argument is the fact that both administrative and domestic patriarchal control over women's lives and movement was a crucial part of these legal struggles. Administrative decisions about the lives of Indians were aimed primarily at the areas which constituted the realm of personal law. This referred to the personal aspects of customary law, a putatively private area of morality that encompassed the personal lives of Indians, particularly in the areas of marriage and divorce. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**370 Shelmerdine, Sarah**

Relationships between adolescents and adults: the significance of narrative and context / Sarah Shelmerdine - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 169-194 : tab.

A substantial body of research links the developmental outcomes of young people to the relationships they have with adults. However, very little research provides insight into the mechanisms whereby relationships achieve their outcomes or the specific qualities of those relationships. This paper explores the construction of relationships between young people and adults in three different sociocultural settings in Cape Town, South Africa. Four young people in each setting, namely Ocean View (predominantly 'coloured'), Fish Hoek (predominantly white) and Masiphumelele (a black township) were interviewed about their relationships with the most important adults in their lives. Where possible, the adults they identified were interviewed also. Interviews were unstructured and analysed thematically. Fundamentally, constructions of the relationships in all three settings were found to be similar. All adults encouraged young people to succeed and sought to



protect them against risk. However, the nature of the opportunities and risks, and of the material context in general, differ between the three different study sites and have considerable import for the narratives of the relationships from each. The paper argues that the differences between the three sites indicate the responsiveness and adaptation of ideals and discourses to environmental demands, rather than fundamental ideological discrepancies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**371 Singh, S.**

The historical development of prisons in South Africa : a penological perspective / S. Singh - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 15-38.

During the nineteenth century South Africa's prison system was regulated mainly by various provincial ordinances. The British occupation of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State Republics in 1900 led to a major reorganization of the penal system in these provinces. Significant developments in correctional law also occurred in the period immediately after the Union of South Africa in 1910. The Prisons and Reformatories Act, No. 13 of 1911, and the institution of a Department of Prisons, were attempts to create a penal and prison policy for the country as a whole. Later developments in the South African prison system included the appointment of the Lansdown Penal and Prison Reform Commission in 1945; the introduction of the Prisons Act, No. 8 of 1959, which effectively provided for the application of apartheid in the Prisons Service; the removal of all references to race in prison legislation in the late 1980s and the desegregation of prisons; the gradual release of political prisoners in the course of 1990 and 1991; and following 1994, the beginnings of a human rights culture in the correctional system. However, regardless of the changes and improvements, imprisonment has remained an instrument of retaliatory punishment rather than rehabilitation, and overcrowding remains the norm for most prisons in South Africa. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**372 Sparks, Stephen**

"...They say that they do not know this disease": epidemic influenza in rural Natal, 1918-1919 / Stephen Sparks - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2005), vol. 23, p. 129-149.

This article explores the politics of disease in Natal, South Africa, in the context of the escalating fears and traumatic experiences associated with the Great Flu Pandemic of 1918-1919. In particular, it examines local African experiences and responses to the epidemic, relating them to official and popular white discourses about the imagined and actual manifestations of the disease. Drawing on correspondence between the Chief

Native Commissioner and rural magistrates in Natal from the period 1918 to 1919, the article focuses on the areas administered by the Native Affairs Department. The first part analyses the impact of the epidemic on Africans; the second part interrogates the responses of Africans to the experience of the epidemic. The key argument advanced is that the fixation of official and popular white discourses on the failure of a significant proportion of Natal's African population to submit to vaccination against the flue, and the temptation to understand this as a form of resistance to the imposition of Western biomedical models of treatment, elides a range of other explanations rooted in the realities of the history of the epidemic and power in the region. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**373 Swart, Ignatius**

Churches as a stock of social capital for promoting social development in Western Cape communities / by Ignatius Swart - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2006), vol. 36, no. 3/4, p. 346-378 : graf., krt., tab.

The aim of this article is to present a perspective on the manner and extent to which Christian churches may be considered as an important stock of social capital for promoting social development outcomes in selected communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. Taking the recently presented policy outline on social capital formation in this province as the contextual framework for analysis and reflection, the results of recently executed demographic and socio-empirical research are utilized in particular to advance a perspective on churches. It is argued in conclusion that churches and other faith-based organizations in the researched communities have an important strategic significance for a social capital formation agenda, despite their apparent lack of progressive social praxis. Their comparative advantage over other institutions, the considerable levels of trust invested in them and the manner in which they inspire activities of voluntary outreach, caring and social service are highlighted as special features of the churches. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**374 Swart, Sandra**

The 'Five Shilling Rebellion' : rural white male anxiety and the 1914 Boer rebellion / Sandra Swart - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 88-102.

This article deals with the evidence of a growing racial anxiety, particularly in the poorer agricultural areas of South Africa's northern Orange Free State and southwestern Transvaal, an area which was to become the epicentre of the 1914 Boer rebellion, also called the 'Five Shilling Rebellion'. There is still little consensus over interpretation of the

Rebellion. The present article argues that the racial anxiety was economic. It was the gendered and class-bound fear of competition between the white male small farmers or 'bywoners' and black farm labour. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**375 Theron, Bridget**

King Cetshwayo in Victorian England : a cameo of imperial interaction / Bridget Theron - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 60-87 : foto's.

After the British imperial forces defeated the Zulu army in the Anglo-Zulu War of 1879, the Zulu king, Cetshwayo kaMpande (1832-1884), was incarcerated in Cape Town, South Africa. He objected strenuously and immediately began to use every possible means to engineer his return to the open plains of Zululand, the land of his birth, culminating in his visit to London in 1882. This study of Cetshwayo's treatment by colonial officials in southern Africa, followed by his reception in England and the attitudes of imperial administrators and Queen Victoria, underlines the tensions between metropole and periphery at the time. Using archival material, primary contemporary sources and recent additions to the historiography of empire, the study also contributes to a better understanding of the undercurrents of metropolitan and colonial racism. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**376 Thomas, C.**

Bloodier than black and white : liberation history seen through detective sergeant Donald Card's narrative of his investigations of Congo and Poqo activities, 1960-1965 / C. Thomas - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 39-58.

Political struggle as it played out in South Africa made for a messy picture that often defies the hero-and-villain narratives that have invariably been produced and that have seeped into the national consciousness. The present article explores the evasions, omissions and twists that have made possible the black and white liberation history that is currently consumed. It does so through an examination of the Pondoland uprising in 1960-1961, also known as the Congo or iKongo movement, a nascent agrarian protest movement that spread through the Transkei from about 1947 through to 1962, and the activities of the Poqo, generally considered the military wing of the Pan Africanist Congress (PAC). It takes much of its information and insights from the unpublished life story of Donald Card, former police officer and chief investigating officer in the Flagstaff area and former East London mayor. While Card's testimony may constitute a one-sided say-so, it nonetheless deserves to be heard, for it is a new, countervailing and

provocative voice. Part of South Africa's liberation history still waits in the minds of the nation's police and informers. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**377 Thompson, Andrew**

The power and privileges of association : co-ethnic networks and the economic life of the British imperial world / Andrew Thompson - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2006), no. 56, p. 43-59.

This paper argues that the British imperial networks which originated from the mid-19th century onward were a form of transnational association; that they had a profound effect on how economic knowledge was created, disseminated and consumed across the British world; and that they provided the basis for cooperative and collaborative forms of economic exchange. These co-ethnic networks helped to foster a sense of belonging to a pan-British community based on shared values, trust and reciprocity. This sense of belonging in turn eased the flow of people, commodities and capital between Britain and its settler colonies. Scholars of colonial South Africa have been at the forefront of developing such transnational interpretations of South Africa's colonial past. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**378 Transformation**

*Transformation in higher education : including "The University in Africa"* / ed. by Natasha Distiller. - Rondebosch : University of Cape Town, Centre for African Studies, 2007. - 246 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Social dynamics, ISSN 0253-3952 ; vol. 33, no. 1 (June 2007)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

Universities in South Africa, post 1994, are committed to processes of transformation that vary in detail and emphasis according to the history, geography and the current situation of each. Such transformation has to do in first instance with addressing inherited discrepancies of access to education and to resources that have operated along the axes of race, class and gender. But it also entails confronting issues relating to sexual identities, disability and HIV/AIDS. In some of the previously advantaged/predominantly white universities transformation has not proven easy to effect. The first group of papers in this special issue agree that South African universities are not yet where they should be, even if they do not agree on where that place is, or on the nature and method of the change that is necessary to get there. Contributions in this section deal more specifically with racial discrimination (Sam Raditlhalo), the "other" in academia (M. Neelika Jayawardane), sexual identity (Mary Hames), black and women's experiences of institutional culture (Salma Ismail), the constitutive contradictions of

institutional culture (John Higgins), South Africa's indigenous knowledge systems policy (Lesley J.F. Green) and what constitutes "English Studies" (Christopher Thurman). The second group of papers address the need to transform South African institutions postapartheid towards a greater recognition of, and engagement with, their location in Africa. They derive from a symposium on 'The University in Africa' held at the University of Cape Town in October 2006 and discuss the needs, potentials and challenges facing institutions of higher education on the continent. The papers, by Geri Augusto, Anthony Bagues, Elom Dovlo, Dan Izevbaye, Isabel Mukonyora, Alinah K. Segobye, Ibrahim Thiaw, and Nana Wilson-Tagoe, combine positions from within South Africa with those from Zimbabwe, Botswana, Ghana, Senegal, Nigeria, the West Indies, the United Kingdom and the USA. They are introduced by an overview of discussion at the symposium, by Martin Hall. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**379 Tuomi, Krista**

The South African feature film industry : a comparative analysis / Krista Tuomi - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 81-110 : tab.

Although the South African film industry has the required competency to become a significant player in the international film market, few South African films enjoy commercial success. This paper examines why South African films are not more successful and assesses what government and other stakeholders can do to promote a sustainable and successful film industry. The paper draws on the experiences of the United States, the United Kingdom and other countries to argue that the government of South Africa should not focus solely on the cultural aspects of the film product but should attach more importance to distribution, promotion and audience development. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**380 Vahed, Goolam**

Muslim marriages in South Africa: the limitations and legacy of the Indian Relief Act of 1914 / Goolam Vahed - In: *The Journal of Natal and Zulu History*: (2003), vol. 21, p. 1-40.

Recently there have been heated debates among Muslims in postapartheid South Africa about to what extent Muslim Personal Law (MPL) can be adapted or if it should be strictly bound by 'sharia'. This article looks at some similar earlier debates on Muslim marriages. It covers the period between the arrival of Indians in 1860 up to the Indian Relief Act negotiated by Mahatma Gandhi and General Smuts in 1914. In Natal, under the colonial State, the Muslim idea of what constituted a family was challenged, the

biggest stumbling block being the non-recognition of polygynous marriages. Muslims failed in their attempts to achieve their goal as the law reified discord between 'sharia' and local values. Marriages contracted according to Islamic law were declared null and void, which entailed a large number of social consequences as a result of uncertainty about the legal position of spouses and children (the most disadvantaged were the women and children), divorce and maintenance, and custody. Muslims drew a distinction between religious law and State law and only some chose to register their marriage, which subsequently could have a devastating effect in the event of divorce, not leaving women a leg to stand on. Even today in postapartheid South Africa the same controversies are tending to divide Muslim society. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**381 Van der Mescht, Heinrich**

Die ontstaansgeskiedenis van Hubert du Plessis se Engelse liederes / Heinrich Van der Mescht - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 2, p. 221-232.

Hubert du Plessis has composed 77 songs, thirteen using English texts: poems by Elizabeth Barrett Browning (3), John Fletcher (3), Shakespeare (3) and John Webster (2), as well as anonymous poems (2). The South African composer has now passed his 84th year. The aim of this article is to investigate the contexts of the genesis and background of Du Plessis's English songs. Du Plessis was stimulated to use English poems as material for song setting by the thorough literary basis that he acquired during the three years he studied English for his BA at the University of Stellenbosch (1940-1942), and his sojourn in the English surroundings of Grahamstown (1944-1951) and London (1951-1954). His first composition teacher, the Englishman William Henry Bell, also influenced him greatly. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**382 Van Eeden, E.S.**

Christian national education (CNE) and people's education (PE) : historical perspectives and some broad common grounds / E.S. Van Eeden & L.M. Vermeulen - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 177-205.

A recognition of the legitimate origins of the idea of Christian national education in a people's struggle for freedom does not mean endorsing the idea as such. Especially in its later development, it seems that the Christian national idea in South Africa took on wholly unacceptable features. For those who identify with the people's education movement, the Christian national idea will be a symbol of the system of oppression against which they now struggle. This makes it difficult for them to appreciate its origins

in an earlier struggle against oppression that closely paralleled their own. A closer comparative look at Christian national education in South Africa since 1878, but especially from 1902, and the urge for people's education from 1985, but specifically after 1994, reveals grounds common to both these models/forms of education. The struggle of both was inspired by the need to provide education regarded as trustworthy for "our people" and/or "our nation". Other common grounds relate to white consciousness and black consciousness, political struggle, language struggle, cultural identity, educational independence, financial struggle, underlying religious motives/principles and underlying Westernized principles. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**383 Van Niekerk, Dewald**

Disaster risk management in South Africa: the function and the activity : towards an integrated approach / Dewald Van Niekerk - In: *Politeia*: (2006), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 95-115 : fig., tab.

Disaster management as an activity of all spheres of government relates to an integrated, multisectoral, multidisciplinary approach aimed at reducing the risk associated with hazards and vulnerability. Disaster risk management, therefore, needs to become an integral part of the development planning process in order to be successful. For this reason, disaster risk management plans in South Africa form an implicit part of the Integrated Development Plans (IDP) of each municipality. The author considers the development of disaster risk management in South Africa and its integration in public sector activities and planning through the Disaster Management Act (57 of 2002). He also discusses the incorporation of a disaster risk management plan into local government activities and the structures established by the Disaster Management Act. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**384 Veenstra, Nina**

Social protection in a context of HIV/AIDS : a closer look at South Africa / Nina Veenstra - In: *Social Dynamics*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 111-135.

South Africa is unusual in that it is experiencing high levels of AIDS morbidity and mortality, but is also able to afford a relatively developed system of social assistance. However, HIV/AIDS is affecting poverty in some unique ways and compounding other challenges, such as unemployment. Its nature is such that it demands immediate action, balanced with a focus on long-term development. This is requiring a conceptual shift from "social security" to "social protection", since social assistance is not managing to

address all dimensions of poverty and is also creating perverse incentives for people not to maximize their health. In South Africa, household studies comprise the most useful evidence to explore the particular challenges posed by HIV/AIDS. They indicate a need to review policies in all the social sectors and to focus on the issue of human capital. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**385 Verhoef, Grietjie**

Die stigting van instellings as werktuie in die ekonomiese opbouproses van die Afrikaner sedert die Anglo-Boereoorlog, deel 1 / Grietjie Verhoef - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 2, p. 211-220.

The extent of economic destruction in South Africa in 1902 as a result of the Anglo-Boer war demanded a comprehensive approach to rebuild Afrikaner economic capacity. This paper addresses the various strategies utilized by the Afrikaner community to ensure increased access to the mainstream of the South African economy, without statutory government enforcement of the acquisition of such a stake. Early business initiatives in the Cape needed expansion into the impoverished northern parts of the country. Afrikaners established their own bank, but the Economic Congress of 1939 was a prerequisite to mobilize Afrikaner entrepreneurship. Through the expansion of small business enterprises Federale Volksbeleggings developed into a diversified industrial conglomerate. Afrikaner interests also expanded into the mining industry and via the assurer Sanlam, further investment was facilitated in all sectors of the South African economy. By the late 20th century Afrikaner business became the agent of its own disintegration and eventually the leading proponent of black economic empowerment. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**386 Viljoen, Shaun**

Biography in the new millennium : some considerations / Shaun Viljoen - In: *English Academy Review*: (2005), vol. 22, p. 65-76.

The author examines the status of biography in contemporary culture, the received traditions of constructing lives, global and local socioeconomic contexts, and aspects of subject and form in biography in South Africa. First dealing with the biographical genre in general, he shows how socioeconomic imperatives reinforce the power and status of biography and looks at the implications of globalization for analysing and creating biography. He also pays attention to biography as reification of the individual. Next, he turns to the 'consumption and production' of biography in South Africa, placing it in the context of the country's persisting old economic disparities. He discusses biographies



and autobiographies of South African political and civic leaders as well as biographies of South African English and Afrikaans writers. He also briefly touches upon South African biography/autobiography in oral form. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **387 Visibility**

The visibility and invisibility of herders' kraals in southern Africa, with reference to a possible early contact period Khoekhoe Kraal at KFS 5, Western Cape / François-Xavier Fauvelle-Aymar... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2006), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 253-271 : ill., fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

The Europeans who landed on the shores of the South African Cape from the late 15th century onwards encountered local herders whom they later referred to as the Hottentots (now known as the Khoekhoe). There are written references to the settlements and livestock of these pastoralists, but archaeologists have not had much success in discovering any such sites. This absence of archaeological evidence for recent Khoekhoe kraals has been interpreted by some scholars as an indication for a general archaeological invisibility of nomadic pastoralist sites. This article reports on the archaeology of an extensive, low density surface spread of artefacts, KFS 5 (Western Cape), which possibly represents a Khoekhoe kraal dating to the time of the first contact with Europeans. Data are compared to other archaeological evidence of cattle pens in southern Africa and the issues of the visibility of prehistoric and historic kraals are re-addressed. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **388 Ward, Vivienne**

Window onto a world of waste: cultural aspects of work in South Africa / Vivienne Ward, Frans Kamsteeg - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 29, no. 1/2, p. 58-65 : fig.

In the Western Cape of South Africa, a system has emerged where informal groupings of poor peoples make a living by recycling waste material in exchange for cash. This paper relates the experiences of a group of Stellenbosch waste collectors on their daily journey in May 2004, framed within a view of culture and identity. It highlights the relationships between different actors - from the poor people who collect the waste through to the formal recycling organization, which increases its turnover and efficiency by accommodating informal collectors. The paper explores the organizing processes and cultural meaning systems that have emerged as the recycling activity has evolved and adapted to the needs of the various actors. It considers both local and macro contexts, situating the recycling activity in the social reality of poverty and lack of formal

employment opportunities. Essentially, the paper focuses on the underside of organizational life, those adaptive but sometimes hidden and unofficial arrangements by which things get accomplished, or ignored. Looking through the lens of symbols (words, deeds, objects), the observer becomes aware of issues of identity (the position of the players), culture (the rules of the play), and power (the actors' playing strength). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**389 Wassermann, Johan**

The Anglo-Boer War, Natal Afrikaners and issues concerning land / Johan Wassermann & Fransjohan Pretorius - In: *Historia*: (2006), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 75-94 : krt.

Landownership has always been an emotive and political issue in southern Africa. This was also the case during the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902), especially in the Klip River County in the Colony of Natal, South Africa. After the successful Boer invasion and subsequent occupation of the area in October 1899, a large number of local Afrikaners, almost all of them British subjects, were coerced into joining the invaders. The challenge facing the Natal government, the Colonial Office, the military and ordinary Natalians was how to punish the Natal Afrikaners guilty of rebellion and high treason. One of the suggested punitive measures was the confiscation of landed property belonging to the rebels. This, however, proved to be unattainable. In the wake of the failure to confiscate the farms of rebels, the issue of how to best manage the land belonging to the local Afrikaners became a tug of war between the military, the Natal government, and other interested parties, whilst the affected Natal Afrikaners desperately tried to cling to their farms. This article investigates the dynamics concerning landed property belonging to Natal Afrikaners suspected of and found guilty of high treason during the Anglo-Boer War. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**390 Wuriga, Rabson**

Conflicting perceptions over water distribution in Sibasa-Thohoyandou area : interpreting local narratives / Rabson Wuriga - In: *New Contree*: (2005), no. 50, p. 133-153.

The State in South Africa perceives water as an economic commodity, even if its existing policy treats it as a national resource that should be freely accessed for basic usage. Research suggests that many residents of the Sibasa-Thohoyandou area in Limpopo Province perceive water as a free natural resource that should not be paid for. Consequently most of the local residents do not pay for water services. In response, the municipality is faced with a cost-recovery problem, hence it restricts water reticulation. Residents concede that paying is a last resort because they need water. Research

conducted on this issue in 2005, after it surfaced as an apparent problem in the local media, reveals the conflicting narratives on water procurement and distribution in the Sibasa-Thohoyandou area. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SWAZILAND

### 391 Scott, Susan

Some thoughts on the law of property in Swaziland / Susan Scott - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2006), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 152-177.

The author highlights a few aspects of property law confronting lawyers in Swaziland today. The law of property in Swaziland illustrates the complex nature of the legal system prevailing in this country. It reveals the intricacies of a dual legal system consisting of indigenous law and common (Roman-Dutch) law. First, the author refers to the basic principles of Swazi indigenous property law and its problems. Indigenous law always regulates Swazi Nation Land - the land which the Swazi occupied and settled on after the conquests by the various Swazi kings - and specified tangible things. Both indigenous land law and indigenous law concerning tangible things discriminate against women. Next, the author addresses a few aspects of Roman-Dutch property law in Swaziland, viz. property and things; real rights and personal rights; land; expropriation; prescription; estoppel; and spoliation. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## ISLANDS

### GENERAL

### 392 De

*De quelques arts vivants* / [contrib. Jobonina Razafindrakoto-Montoya... et al.]. - Paris : Publications INALCO, 2005/06. - 232 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Études océan Indien, ISSN 0246-0092 ; no. 37) - Omslagtitel: De quelques arts vivants de l'océan Indien occidental. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2-85831-129-3

D'après les articles qui composent ce numéro traitant des arts vivants de l'océan Indien occidental, il ressort que la musique domine de loin, peut-être parce qu'elle constitue l'art le plus instinctif, et cela nettement au détriment de la peinture (un art ressenti comme l'héritage des Occidentaux) et les diverses formes de développement de l'image, d'abord la photo, puis le cinéma. La littérature a été ici laissée de côté. Sommaire: Présentation

du numéro (Claude Allibert) - L'évolution organologique de la 'valiha', cithare tubulaire de Madagascar (Jobonina Razafindrakoto-Montoya) - Musique et traditions musicales de l'île de Mayotte (Tiziana Marone) - Aspects de la musique de transe en pays antandroy: modalités de passage du sacré au profane (Elisabeth Rossé) - Le séga traditionnel mauricien, lieu de naissance d'un nouvel anthropos (Daniella Police-Michel) - Les cantiques malgaches de Dalmond (1841): un des premiers essais de composition poétique et musicale dans l'Église catholique à Madagascar (Brigitte Rasoloniaina & Noël J. Gueunier) - Conflits urbains et musiques comoriennes à Majunga: une sociologie de résistance à Madagascar (Victor Randrianary) - Accords et désaccords du cinéma malgache (Karine Blanchon) - Esthétique et symbolisme des perles à Madagascar (Bako Rasoarifetra). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## COMOROS

### **393 Celton, Marie**

Les affrontements entre Malgaches et Comoriens en 1976 à Majunga: événement isolé ou échec de l'intégration d'une minorité ethnique immigrée? / Marie Celton - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2007), no. 38/39, p. 169-319.

Ce travail s'appuie pour l'essentiel sur une enquête effectuée à Majunga en septembre et novembre 1993 sur les événements de mai 1976. Ont eu lieu dans cette ville située sur la côte nord-ouest de Madagascar des émeutes, qui ont conduit au massacre par des Malgaches de plusieurs centaines de Comoriens. Les Comoriens constituaient une minorité ethnique à Madagascar dans sa totalité, mais formaient dans la population de Majunga un groupe majoritaire. L'auteur s'efforce tout d'abord d'apporter de la compréhension sur ce que furent les causes du conflit et de dégager la part subjective des témoignages recueillis. Dans un deuxième temps, elle aborde la question de savoir s'il s'agit d'un effet de violence subite sans lendemain ou d'un mouvement malgache de rejet, en considérant les réalités sociales, économiques et culturelles à Majunga avant 1976, la place qu'y avaient les Comoriens et leur degré d'intégration. Le troisième volet de l'étude porte sur les conséquences psychologiques et sociales des événements, le retour et la réinsertion des réfugiés aux Comores, et d'éventuelles tentatives de s'expatrier de nouveau à Mayotte ou à la Réunion. Ann., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **394 Mohamed, Mzé**

Les "Sabena" de la Grande Comore : étude d'une migration / Mzé Mohamed - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2007), no. 38/39, p. 11-112 : tab.

Cette étude sur l'émigration comorienne à Madagascar porte essentiellement sur la crise de Majunga et ses conséquences, et sur ce que l'on a coutume d'appeler le "phénomène Sabena". Elle s'appuie principalement sur des témoignages et enquêtes réalisées à Moroni auprès de rescapés comoriens, évacués en Grande Comore, les "Sabena". La ville de Majunga est située sur la côte au nord-ouest de Madagascar. Le 13 mai 1976, elle a été le théâtre de massacres d'habitants d'origine comorienne perpétrés par des Malgaches, à la suite d'un incident de peu d'importance, mais dans un contexte de crise économique et de chômage après l'indépendance. Le terme "Sabena" vient du fait que, pour mettre en œuvre l'évacuation devenue nécessaire, le gouvernement comorien a eu recours à la Belgique (la marine française avait quitté Diego-Suarez en 1974), et a loué un boeing de la Sabena. Les rotations ont commencé dès le 14 janvier 1977. Celles-ci atteindront le nombre de 50 et transporteront un nombre de personnes estimé à 9 000. Ce travail comporte une partie historique traitant de l'émigration comorienne à Madagascar, et une partie sociologique abordant l'impact du "phénomène Sabena". Le retour de ces émigrants, qui apportaient des habitudes, un mode de vie et un savoir-faire nouveaux acquis à Madagascar, a eu des conséquences d'ordre économique, social, culturel et linguistique, ainsi que démographique (pouvant mener jusqu'à des réactions d'ostracisme par la population locale) sur la société, en particulier de la Grande Comore. Ann., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 395 Rafidison, Nathalie

Conflits ethniques et leur résolution à Majunga, de 1740 à aujourd'hui / Nathalie Rafidison - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2007), no. 38/39, p. 113-168.

La ville de Majunga, située sur la côte nord-ouest de Madagascar, a connu, du fait de sa situation géographique, des arrivées et installations successives de populations de l'extérieur - et de l'intérieur - de l'île. Des migrations de Comoriens s'y amorcèrent à partir de la colonisation de Madagascar. La présente étude s'efforce de jeter de la lumière sur la façon dont les ensembles ethniques dont était composée la ville, ont pu s'unir ou s'affronter. Elle est divisée en trois parties. La première recouvre la période précédant la conquête merina, et essaie de montrer les antagonismes ou les consensus établis entre les Antalaotse et les Sakalava. La deuxième montre comment l'arrivée de l'impérialisme merina fut à l'origine d'un profond bouleversement dans les réseaux de relations qui régissaient les autochtones et les étrangers à Majunga. De nouveaux groupes comme les Tsimihety, les Betsirebaka et les Comoriens viendront s'y installer plus tard. L'auteur a été témoin oculaire des événements de 1976, au cours desquels des émeutes dirigées contre la population comorienne de la ville ont éclaté. Elle procède

à une comparaison entre les analyses qui ont été faites jusqu'à nos jours de ces événements, et apporte son propre point de vue, en inscrivant ces émeutes dans un contexte aux racines anciennes qu'est celui des zones de rencontre de cultures différentes, de migrants face aux autochtones qui se sentent menacés sur le plan économique et religieux. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## MADAGASCAR

### **396 Celton, Marie**

Les affrontements entre Malgaches et Comoriens en 1976 à Majunga: événement isolé ou échec de l'intégration d'une minorité ethnique immigrée? / Marie Celton - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2007), no. 38/39, p. 169-319.

Ce travail s'appuie pour l'essentiel sur une enquête effectuée à Majunga en septembre et novembre 1993 sur les événements de mai 1976. Ont eu lieu dans cette ville située sur la côte nord-ouest de Madagascar des émeutes, qui ont conduit au massacre par des Malgaches de plusieurs centaines de Comoriens. Les Comoriens constituaient une minorité ethnique à Madagascar dans sa totalité, mais formaient dans la population de Majunga un groupe majoritaire. L'auteur s'efforce tout d'abord d'apporter de la compréhension sur ce que furent les causes du conflit et de dégager la part subjective des témoignages recueillis. Dans un deuxième temps, elle aborde la question de savoir s'il s'agit d'un effet de violence subite sans lendemain ou d'un mouvement malgache de rejet, en considérant les réalités sociales, économiques et culturelles à Majunga avant 1976, la place qu'y avaient les Comoriens et leur degré d'intégration. Le troisième volet de l'étude porte sur les conséquences psychologiques et sociales des événements, le retour et la réinsertion des réfugiés aux Comores, et d'éventuelles tentatives de s'expatrier de nouveau à Mayotte ou à la Réunion. Ann., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **397 Duffy, Rosaleen**

Gemstone mining in Madagascar : transnational networks, criminalisation and global integration / Rosaleen Duffy - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2007), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 185-206.

Since the late 1990s, Madagascar has experienced a boom in gem mining, especially high quality rubies and sapphires. This boom has been largely driven and controlled by illicit mining and transnational gem trafficking. This article examines how such patterns of production and trade are produced by the interrelationships of a specific locality, Ilakaka,

with globalized networks of production and exchange. It then examines the economic, social and environmental impacts of this form of integration in the global economy, especially in mining areas. In sum, it investigates the highly variable dynamics produced by globalization and their impacts on Madagascar. In so doing, it argues that distinct categories such as global/local, legal/illegal and traditional/modern have lost much of their explanatory power. Far from being distinct categories, they are indivisible and constitute a single, complex whole which produces enormous wealth, coupled with high degrees of poverty and marginalization in precisely the same locations. It is clear that Africa's participation in globalization has not been just about "joining" the world economy; instead it has been characterized by highly selective forms of global connection which have been combined with highly visible and very real forms of disconnection. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**398 Héas, Stéphane**

Football malgache féminin: un exotisme genré? : étude de cas d'une association locale / Stéphane Héas... [et al.] - In: *Africa Development*: (2006), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 150-167.

La création d'une association féminine à Madagascar proposant, entre autres, du football, constitue-t-elle une rupture potentielle et, peut-être, significative des rapports de genre dans cette aire culturelle? Que peut-elle nous apprendre du fonctionnement local, des relations sociales, et notamment corporelles, malgaches? En effet, la pratique du football était jusqu'en 2000, date de création de l'association étudiée, largement l'apanage des hommes et des élèves. Cette bizarrerie exotique étonne d'autant plus lorsque les analyses sociologiques indiquent que cette pratique féminine demeure embryonnaire dans de nombreux pays occidentaux. Cet article tente de préciser cette apparente inversion culturelle en mettant en exergue trois phénomènes: d'une part l'interdépendance entre le contexte (social, politique, économique et culturel) et les paramètres individuels des femmes porteuses du projet associatif. D'autre part, les multiples formes de rapport de pouvoir entre hommes et femmes, mais aussi entre les femmes dans ce cadre malgache local. Pour conclure par l'analyse de la structure associative et les possibilités d'évolution du statut de chaque femme par son intermédiaire. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**399 Lévy, Grégory**

L'arbitrage à Madagascar / par Grégory Lévy et Xavier Zeno - In: *Penant*: (2007), année 117, no. 858, p. 87-96.

Plongée dans le marasme après les affrontements de 2002, l'économie malgache tend à se redresser. Madagascar a engagé des réformes législatives mises en place par les pouvoirs publics. Le présent article traite du droit d'arbitrage. En effet, pour sécuriser le droit et la pratique des affaires, avait été adoptée la loi du 2 décembre 1998 sur l'arbitrage. L'évolution du droit de l'arbitrage a permis à Madagascar de s'adapter aux procédures d'arbitrage internes et externes les plus modernes. Réformé, le droit d'arbitrage a rencontré un écho favorable par l'installation d'institutions d'arbitrage sur l'île et l'inscription de celle-ci dans l'arbitrage CIRDI (Centre international pour le règlement des différends relatifs aux investissements). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **400 Mohamed, Mzé**

Les "Sabena" de la Grande Comore : étude d'une migration / Mzé Mohamed - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2007), no. 38/39, p. 11-112 : tab.

Cette étude sur l'émigration comorienne à Madagascar porte essentiellement sur la crise de Majunga et ses conséquences, et sur ce que l'on a coutume d'appeler le "phénomène Sabena". Elle s'appuie principalement sur des témoignages et enquêtes réalisées à Moroni auprès de rescapés comoriens, évacués en Grande Comore, les "Sabena". La ville de Majunga est située sur la côte au nord-ouest de Madagascar. Le 13 mai 1976, elle a été le théâtre de massacres d'habitants d'origine comorienne perpétrés par des Malgaches, à la suite d'un incident de peu d'importance, mais dans un contexte de crise économique et de chômage après l'indépendance. Le terme "Sabena" vient du fait que, pour mettre en œuvre l'évacuation devenue nécessaire, le gouvernement comorien a eu recours à la Belgique (la marine française avait quitté Diego-Suarez en 1974), et a loué un boeing de la Sabena. Les rotations ont commencé dès le 14 janvier 1977. Celles-ci atteindront le nombre de 50 et transporteront un nombre de personnes estimé à 9 000. Ce travail comporte une partie historique traitant de l'émigration comorienne à Madagascar, et une partie sociologique abordant l'impact du "phénomène Sabena". Le retour de ces émigrants, qui apportaient des habitudes, un mode de vie et un savoir-faire nouveaux acquis à Madagascar, a eu des conséquences d'ordre économique, social, culturel et linguistique, ainsi que démographique (pouvant mener jusqu'à des réactions d'ostracisme par la population locale) sur la société, en particulier de la Grande Comore. Ann., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **401 Rafidison, Nathalie**

Conflits ethniques et leur résolution à Majunga, de 1740 à aujourd'hui / Nathalie Rafidison - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2007), no. 38/39, p. 113-168.



La ville de Majunga, située sur la côte nord-ouest de Madagascar, a connu, du fait de sa situation géographique, des arrivées et installations successives de populations de l'extérieur - et de l'intérieur - de l'île. Des migrations de Comoriens s'y amorcèrent à partir de la colonisation de Madagascar. La présente étude s'efforce de jeter de la lumière sur la façon dont les ensembles ethniques dont était composée la ville, ont pu s'unir ou s'affronter. Elle est divisée en trois parties. La première recouvre la période précédant la conquête merina, et essaie de montrer les antagonismes ou les consensus établis entre les Antalaotse et les Sakalava. La deuxième montre comment l'arrivée de l'impérialisme merina fut à l'origine d'un profond bouleversement dans les réseaux de relations qui régissaient les autochtones et les étrangers à Majunga. De nouveaux groupes comme les Tsimihety, les Betsirebaka et les Comoriens viendront s'y installer plus tard. L'auteur a été témoin oculaire des événements de 1976, au cours desquels des émeutes dirigées contre la population comorienne de la ville ont éclaté. Elle procède à une comparaison entre les analyses qui ont été faites jusqu'à nos jours de ces événements, et apporte son propre point de vue, en inscrivant ces émeutes dans un contexte aux racines anciennes qu'est celui des zones de rencontre de cultures différentes, de migrants face aux autochtones qui se sentent menacés sur le plan économique et religieux. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]